

AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL DA 42 NG

Airworthiness Category	: Normal
Requirement	: JAR-23
Serial Number	:
Registration	:
Doc. No.	: 7.01.15-E

Date of Issue : 18-Feb-2009

Signature :

EASA Project Manager : H ARM Allen 3

Date of approval : 30 APRIL 2009

(EASA app. date)

This Airplane Flight Manual is approved with EASA approval no. EASA, A, C, 09012,

Intentionally left blank.



FOREWORD

We congratulate you on the acquisition of your new DIAMOND DA 42 NG.

Skillful operation of an airplane increases both safety and the enjoyment of flying. Please take the time therefore, to familiarize yourself with your new DIAMOND DA 42 NG.

This airplane may only be operated in accordance with the procedures and operating limitations of this Airplane Flight Manual.

Before this airplane is operated for the first time, the pilot must familiarize himself with the complete contents of this Airplane Flight Manual.

In the event that you have obtained your DIAMOND DA 42 NG second-hand, please let us know your address, so that we can supply you with the publications necessary for the safe operation of your airplane.

This document is protected by copyright. All associated rights, in particular those of translation, reprinting, radio transmission, reproduction by photo-mechanical or similar means and storing in data processing facilities, in whole or part, are reserved.

Copyright © by: DIAMOND AIRCRAFT INDUSTRIES GMBH

N.A. Otto-Strasse 5

A-2700 Wiener Neustadt, Austria

Phone.: +43-2622-26700 Fax: +43-2622-26780

E-Mail: office@diamond-air.at



0.1 APPROVAL

The content of approved chapters is approved by EASA. All other content is approved by DAI under the authority of EASA DOA No. EASA.21J.052 in accordance with Part 21.

0.2 RECORD OF REVISIONS

All revisions of this manual, with the exception of -

- · Temporary Revisions,
- updates of the modification level (Section 1.1),
- updated mass and balance information (Section 6.3),
- updates of the Equipment Inventory (Section 6.5), and
- updates of the List of Supplements (Section 9.2) must be recorded in the following table.

The new or amended text is indicated by a vertical black line at the left hand side of the revised page, with the revision number and date appearing at the bottom of the page.

If pages are revised which contain information valid for your particular serial number (modification level of the airplane, weighing data, Equipment Inventory, List of Supplements), then this information must be transferred to the new pages in hand-writing.

Temporary Revisions, if applicable, are inserted behind the cover page of this manual. Temporary Revisions are used to provide information on systems or equipment until the next 'permanent' Revision of the Airplane Flight Manual. When a 'permanent' Revision covers a Mandatory or Optional Design Change Advisory (MÄM or OÄM), then the corresponding Temporary Revision is superseded. For example: If Revision 5 covers OÄM 42-039, then the Temporary Revision TR OÄM-42-039 is superseded by the 'permanent' Revision 5.

Page 0 - 2	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. # 7.01.15-E
------------	--------	-------------	------------------





Introduction

Rev. No.	Reason	Chap- ter	Page(s)	Date of Revision	EASA Approval No.	ACG Compli- ance	Date Inserted	Signature

Doc. # 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 0 - 3



0.3 LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

Ch.	Page	Date
0	0-0	18-Feb-2009
	0-0a	18-Feb-2009
	0-1	18-Feb-2009
	0-2	18-Feb-2009
	0-3	18-Feb-2009
	0-4	18-Feb-2009
	0-5	18-Feb-2009
	0-6	18-Feb-2009
	0-7	18-Feb-2009
	0-8	18-Feb-2009
	0-9	18-Feb-2009
	0-10	18-Feb-2009
	0-11	18-Feb-2009
	0-12	18-Feb-2009
	0-13	18-Feb-2009
	0-14	18-Feb-2009

Ch.	Page	Date
1	1-1	18-Feb-2009
	1-2	18-Feb-2009
	1-3	18-Feb-2009
	1-4	18-Feb-2009
	1-5	18-Feb-2009
	1-6	18-Feb-2009
	1-7	18-Feb-2009
	1-8	18-Feb-2009
	1-9	18-Feb-2009
	1-10	18-Feb-2009
	1-11	18-Feb-2009
	1-12	18-Feb-2009
	1-13	18-Feb-2009
	1-14	18-Feb-2009
	1-15	18-Feb-2009
	1-16	18-Feb-2009
	1-17	18-Feb-2009
	1-18	18-Feb-2009
	1-19	18-Feb-2009
	1-20	18-Feb-2009
	1-21	18-Feb-2009
	1-22	18-Feb-2009
	1-23	18-Feb-2009
	1-24	18-Feb-2009

Page 0 - 4 Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. # 7.01.15-E
-------------------	-------------	------------------



Ch.	Page	Date
2	appr. 2-1	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-2	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-3	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-4	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-5	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-6	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-7	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-8	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-9	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-10	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-11	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-12	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-13	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-14	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-15	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-16	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-17	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-18	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-19	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-20	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-21	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-22	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-23	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-24	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-25	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-26	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-27	18-Feb-2009

Ch.	Page	Date
2	appr. 2-28	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-29	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-30	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-31	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-32	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-33	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-34	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-35	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-36	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-37	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-38	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-39	18-Feb-2009
	appr. 2-40	18-Feb-2009

Doc. # 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 0 - 5



Ch.	Page	Date
3	3-1	18-Feb-2009
	3-2	18-Feb-2009
	3-3	18-Feb-2009
	3-4	18-Feb-2009
	3-5	18-Feb-2009
	3-6	18-Feb-2009
	3-7	18-Feb-2009
	3-8	18-Feb-2009
	3-9	18-Feb-2009
	3-10	18-Feb-2009
	3-11	18-Feb-2009
	3-12	18-Feb-2009
	3-13	18-Feb-2009
	3-14	18-Feb-2009
	3-15	18-Feb-2009
	3-16	18-Feb-2009
	3-17	18-Feb-2009
	3-18	18-Feb-2009
	3-19	18-Feb-2009
	3-20	18-Feb-2009
	3-21	18-Feb-2009
	3-22	18-Feb-2009
	3-23	18-Feb-2009
	3-24	18-Feb-2009
	3-25	18-Feb-2009
	3-26	18-Feb-2009
	3-27	18-Feb-2009
	3-28	18-Feb-2009

Ch.	Page	Date
3	3-29	18-Feb-2009
	3-30	18-Feb-2009
	3-31	18-Feb-2009
	3-32	18-Feb-2009
	3-33	18-Feb-2009
	3-34	18-Feb-2009
	3-35	18-Feb-2009
	3-36	18-Feb-2009
	3-37	18-Feb-2009
	3-38	18-Feb-2009
	3-39	18-Feb-2009
	3-40	18-Feb-2009
	3-40	18-Feb-2009
	3-41	
		18-Feb-2009
	3-43	18-Feb-2009
	3-44	18-Feb-2009
	3-45	18-Feb-2009
	3-46	18-Feb-2009
	3-47	18-Feb-2009
	3-48	18-Feb-2009
	3-49	18-Feb-2009
	3-50	18-Feb-2009
	3-51	18-Feb-2009
	3-52	18-Feb-2009
	3-53	18-Feb-2009
	3-54	18-Feb-2009
	3-55	18-Feb-2009
	3-56	18-Feb-2009

Page 0 - 6 Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. # 7.01.15-E
-------------------	-------------	------------------



Ch.	Page	Date
3	3-57	18-Feb-2009
	3-58	18-Feb-2009
	3-59	18-Feb-2009
	3-60	18-Feb-2009
	3-61	18-Feb-2009
	3-62	18-Feb-2009
	3-63	18-Feb-2009
	3-64	18-Feb-2009
	3-65	18-Feb-2009
	3-66	18-Feb-2009
	3-67	18-Feb-2009
	3-68	18-Feb-2009
	3-69	18-Feb-2009
	3-70	18-Feb-2009

Ch.	Page	Date
4A	4A-1	18-Feb-2009
	4A-2	18-Feb-2009
	4A-3	18-Feb-2009
	4A-4	18-Feb-2009
	4A-5	18-Feb-2009
	4A-6	18-Feb-2009
	4A-7	18-Feb-2009
	4A-8	18-Feb-2009
	4A-9	18-Feb-2009
	4A-10	18-Feb-2009

Ch.	Page	Date
4A	4A-11	18-Feb-2009
	4A-12	18-Feb-2009
	4A-13	18-Feb-2009
	4A-14	18-Feb-2009
	4A-15	18-Feb-2009
	4A-16	18-Feb-2009
	4A-17	18-Feb-2009
	4A-18	18-Feb-2009
	4A-19	18-Feb-2009
	4A-20	18-Feb-2009
	4A-21	18-Feb-2009
	4A-22	18-Feb-2009
	4A-23	18-Feb-2009
	4A-24	18-Feb-2009
	4A-25	18-Feb-2009
	4A-26	18-Feb-2009
	4A-27	18-Feb-2009
	4A-28	18-Feb-2009
	4A-29	18-Feb-2009
	4A-30	18-Feb-2009
	4A-31	18-Feb-2009
	4A-32	18-Feb-2009
	4A-33	18-Feb-2009
	4A-34	18-Feb-2009
	4A-35	18-Feb-2009
	4A-36	18-Feb-2009
	4A-37	18-Feb-2009
	4A-38	18-Feb-2009

Doc. # 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 0 - 7
2001 // 110 1110 2		10 1 00 2000	l ago o .



Ch.	Page	Date
4A	4A-39	18-Feb-2009
	4A-40	18-Feb-2009
	4A-41	18-Feb-2009
	4A-42	18-Feb-2009
	4A-43	18-Feb-2009
	4A-44	18-Feb-2009
	4A-45	18-Feb-2009
	4A-46	18-Feb-2009
	4A-47	18-Feb-2009
	4A-48	18-Feb-2009
	4A-49	18-Feb-2009
	4A-50	18-Feb-2009
	4A-51	18-Feb-2009
	4A-52	18-Feb-2009
	4A-53	18-Feb-2009
	4A-54	18-Feb-2009
	4A-55	18-Feb-2009
	4A-56	18-Feb-2009
	4A-57	18-Feb-2009
	4A-58	18-Feb-2009
	4A-59	18-Feb-2009
	4A-60	18-Feb-2009
	4A-61	18-Feb-2009
	4A-62	18-Feb-2009
	4A-63	18-Feb-2009
	4A-64	18-Feb-2009

Ch.	Page	Date
4B	4B-1	18-Feb-2009
	4B-2	18-Feb-2009
	4B-3	18-Feb-2009
	4B-4	18-Feb-2009
	4B-5	18-Feb-2009
	4B-6	18-Feb-2009
	4B-7	18-Feb-2009
	4B-8	18-Feb-2009
	4B-9	18-Feb-2009
	4B-10	18-Feb-2009
	4B-11	18-Feb-2009
	4B-12	18-Feb-2009
	4B-13	18-Feb-2009
	4B-14	18-Feb-2009
	4B-15	18-Feb-2009
	4B-16	18-Feb-2009
	4B-17	18-Feb-2009
	4B-18	18-Feb-2009
	4B-19	18-Feb-2009
	4B-20	18-Feb-2009
	4B-21	18-Feb-2009
	4B-22	18-Feb-2009
	4B-23	18-Feb-2009
	4B-24	18-Feb-2009
	4B-25	18-Feb-2009
	4B-26	18-Feb-2009
	4B-27	18-Feb-2009
	4B-28	18-Feb-2009

Page 0 - 8	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. # 7.01.15-E



Ch.	Page	Date
4B	4B-29	18-Feb-2009
	4B-30	18-Feb-2009
	4B-31	18-Feb-2009
	4B-32	18-Feb-2009
	4B-33	18-Feb-2009
	4B-34	18-Feb-2009
	4B-35	18-Feb-2009
	4B-36	18-Feb-2009
	4B-37	18-Feb-2009
	4B-38	18-Feb-2009
	4B-39	18-Feb-2009
	4B-40	18-Feb-2009
	4B-41	18-Feb-2009
	4B-42	18-Feb-2009
	4B-43	18-Feb-2009
	4B-44	18-Feb-2009

Ch.	Page	Date
5	5-1	18-Feb-2009
	5-2	18-Feb-2009
	5-3	18-Feb-2009
	5-4	18-Feb-2009
	5-5	18-Feb-2009
	5-6	18-Feb-2009
	5-7	18-Feb-2009
	5-8	18-Feb-2009
	5-9	18-Feb-2009
	5-10	18-Feb-2009
	5-11	18-Feb-2009
	5-12	18-Feb-2009
	5-13	18-Feb-2009
	5-14	18-Feb-2009
	5-15	18-Feb-2009
	5-16	18-Feb-2009
	5-17	18-Feb-2009
	5-18	18-Feb-2009
	5-19	18-Feb-2009
	5-20	18-Feb-2009
	5-21	18-Feb-2009
	5-22	18-Feb-2009
	5-23	18-Feb-2009
	5-24	18-Feb-2009
	5-25	18-Feb-2009
	5-26	18-Feb-2009

Doc. # 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 0 - 9
------------------	--------	-------------	------------



Ch.	Page	Date
6	6-1	18-Feb-2009
	6-2	18-Feb-2009
	6-3	18-Feb-2009
	6-4	18-Feb-2009
	6-5	18-Feb-2009
	6-6	18-Feb-2009
	6-7	18-Feb-2009
	6-8	18-Feb-2009
	6-9	18-Feb-2009
	6-10	18-Feb-2009
	6-11	18-Feb-2009
	6-12	18-Feb-2009
	6-13	18-Feb-2009
	6-14	18-Feb-2009
	6-15	18-Feb-2009
	6-16	18-Feb-2009
	6-17	18-Feb-2009
	6-18	18-Feb-2009
	6-19	18-Feb-2009
	6-20	18-Feb-2009
	6-21	18-Feb-2009
	6-22	18-Feb-2009
	6-23	18-Feb-2009
	6-24	18-Feb-2009
	6-25	18-Feb-2009
	6-26	18-Feb-2009

Ch.	Page	Date
7	7-1	18-Feb-2009
	7-2	18-Feb-2009
	7-3	18-Feb-2009
	7-4	18-Feb-2009
	7-5	18-Feb-2009
	7-6	18-Feb-2009
	7-7	18-Feb-2009
	7-8	18-Feb-2009
	7-9	18-Feb-2009
	7-10	18-Feb-2009
	7-11	18-Feb-2009
	7-12	18-Feb-2009
	7-13	18-Feb-2009
	7-14	18-Feb-2009
	7-15	18-Feb-2009
	7-16	18-Feb-2009
	7-17	18-Feb-2009
	7-18	18-Feb-2009
	7-19	18-Feb-2009
	7-20	18-Feb-2009
	7-21	18-Feb-2009
	7-22	18-Feb-2009
	7-23	18-Feb-2009
	7-24	18-Feb-2009
	7-25	18-Feb-2009
	7-26	18-Feb-2009
	7-27	18-Feb-2009
	7-28	18-Feb-2009

Page 0 - 10	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. # 7.01.15-E
1 age 0 - 10	ixev. i	10-1 65-2009	DOC. # 7.01.13-L



Ch.	Page	Date
7	7-29	18-Feb-2009
	7-30	18-Feb-2009
	7-31	18-Feb-2009
	7-32	18-Feb-2009
	7-33	18-Feb-2009
	7-34	18-Feb-2009
	7-35	18-Feb-2009
	7-36	18-Feb-2009
	7-37	18-Feb-2009
	7-38	18-Feb-2009
	7-39	18-Feb-2009
	7-40	18-Feb-2009
	7-41	18-Feb-2009
	7-42	18-Feb-2009
	7-43	18-Feb-2009
	7-44	18-Feb-2009
	7-45	18-Feb-2009
	7-46	18-Feb-2009
	7-47	18-Feb-2009
	7-48	18-Feb-2009
	7-49	18-Feb-2009
	7-50	18-Feb-2009
	7-51	18-Feb-2009
	7-52	18-Feb-2009
	7-53	18-Feb-2009
	7-54	18-Feb-2009
	7-55	18-Feb-2009
	7-56	18-Feb-2009

Ch.	Page	Date
7	7-57	18-Feb-2009
	7-58	18-Feb-2009
	7-59	18-Feb-2009
	7-60	18-Feb-2009
	7-61	18-Feb-2009
	7-62	18-Feb-2009
	7-63	18-Feb-2009
	7-64	18-Feb-2009
	7-65	18-Feb-2009
	7-66	18-Feb-2009
	7-67	18-Feb-2009
	7-68	18-Feb-2009
	7-69	18-Feb-2009
	7-70	18-Feb-2009
	7-71	18-Feb-2009
	7-72	18-Feb-2009
	7-73	18-Feb-2009
	7-74	18-Feb-2009
	7-75	18-Feb-2009
	7-76	18-Feb-2009

Doc. # 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 0 - 11
------------------	--------	-------------	-------------



Ch.	Page	Date
8	8-1	18-Feb-2009
	8-2	18-Feb-2009
	8-3	18-Feb-2009
	8-4	18-Feb-2009
	8-5	18-Feb-2009
	8-6	18-Feb-2009
	8-7	18-Feb-2009
	8-8	18-Feb-2009
	8-9	18-Feb-2009
	8-10	18-Feb-2009
	8-11	18-Feb-2009
	8-12	18-Feb-2009

Ch.	Page	Date
9	9-1	18-Feb-2009
	9-2	18-Feb-2009



0.4 TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL	naptei
(a non-approved chapter)	1
OPERATING LIMITATIONS (an approved chapter)	2
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES (a non-approved chapter)	3
NORMAL OPERATING PROCEDURES (a non-approved chapter)	4A
ABNORMAL OPERATING PROCEDURES (a non-approved chapter)	4B
PERFORMANCE (a non-approved chapter)	5
MASS AND BALANCE / EQUIPMENT LIST (a non-approved chapter)	6
DESCRIPTION OF THE AIRPLANE AND ITS SYSTEMS (a non-approved chapter)	7
AIRPLANE HANDLING, CARE AND MAINTENANCE (a non-approved chapter)	8
SUPPLEMENTS	

Intentionally left blank.



CHAPTER 1 GENERAL

		Page
1.1	INTRODUCTION	1-2
1.2	CERTIFICATION BASIS	1-4
1.3	WARNINGS, CAUTIONS AND NOTES	1-4
1.4	DIMENSIONS	1-5
1.5	DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS	1-7
1.6	UNITS OF MEASUREMENT	1-16
	1.6.1 CONVERSION FACTORS	1-16
	1.6.2 CONVERSION CHART LITERS / US GALLONS	1-18
1.7	THREE-VIEW DRAWING	1-19
1.8	G1000 AVIONICS SYSTEM	1-20
1.9	SOURCE DOCUMENTATION	1-22
	1.9.1 ENGINE	1-22
	1.9.2 PROPELLER	1-23
	1.9.3 AVIONICS SYSTEM	1-23

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 1 -	1



1.1 INTRODUCTION

This Airplane Flight Manual has been prepared in order to provide pilots and instructors with all the information required for the safe and efficient operation of the airplane.

The Airplane Flight Manual includes all the data which must be made available to the pilot according to the JAR-23 requirement. Beyond this, it contains further data and operating instructions which, in the manufacturer's opinion, could be of value to the pilot.

Equipment and modification level (design details) of the airplane may vary from serial number to serial number. Therefore, some of the information contained in this manual is applicable depending on the respective equipment and modification level. The exact equipment of your serial number is recorded in the Equipment Inventory in Section 6.5. The modification level is recorded in the following table (as far as necessary for this manual).

Modification	Source	Insta	alled
Ice Protection System	OÄM 42-053	□ yes	□ no
Oxygen System	OÄM 42-055	□ yes	□ no
Auxiliary Fuel Tanks	OÄM 42-056	□ yes	□ no
Front Seats with Adjustable Backrest	OÄM 42-067	□ yes	□ no
Electrical Rudder Pedal Adjustment	OÄM 42-070	□ yes	□ no
Sun Visors	OÄM 42-101	□ yes	□ no

Page 1 - 2 Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------------	-------------	--------------------



This Airplane Flight Manual must be kept on board the airplane at all times. Its designated place is the side bag of the forward left seat. The designated place for the Garmin G1000 Cockpit Reference Guide is the bag on the rear side of the forward left seat.

CAUTION

The DA 42 NG is a twin engine airplane. When the operating limitations and maintenance requirements are complied with, it has the high degree of reliability which is required by the certification basis. Nevertheless, an engine failure is not completely impossible. For this reason it is highly recommended for flights during the night, on top, under IMC, or above terrain which is unsuitable for a landing, to select flight times and flight routes such that reduced performance in case of single engine operation does not constitute a risk.



1.2 CERTIFICATION BASIS

The certification basis is JAR-23, published on 11-Mar-1994, including Amdt. 1, and additional requirements as laid down in CRI A-01.

1.3 WARNINGS, CAUTIONS AND NOTES

Special statements in the Airplane Flight Manual concerning the safety or operation of the airplane are highlighted by being prefixed by one of the following terms:

WARNING

means that the non-observation of the corresponding procedure leads to an immediate or important degradation in flight safety.

CAUTION

means that the non-observation of the corresponding procedure leads to a minor or to a more or less long term degradation in flight safety.

NOTE

draws the attention to any special item not directly related to safety but which is important or unusual.

Dana 4 4	Day 4	40 Fab 2000	Dag No. 7.04.45.5
Page 1 - 4	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



1.4 DIMENSIONS

NOTE

All dimensions shown below are approximate.

Overall Dimensions

Span : 13.42 m 44 ft

: 13.55 m 44.5 ft including ACL

Length : 8.56 m 28 ft 1 in

Height : 2.49 m 8 ft 2 in

Wing

Airfoil : Wortmann FX 63-137/20 - W4

Wing Area : 16.29 m² 175.3 sq.ft.

Mean aerodynamic chord : 1.271 m 4 ft 2 in

Aspect ratio : 11.06

Dihedral : 5°

Leading edge sweep : 1°

<u>Aileron</u>

Area (total, left + right) : 0.66 m² 7.1 sq.ft.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 1 - 5
--------------------	--------	-------------	------------

Wing Flaps

Area (total, left + right) : 2.18 m² 23.5 sq.ft.

Horizontal Tail

Area : 2.35 m^2 25.3 sq.ft.

Elevator area : 0.66 m² 7.1 sq.ft.

Angle of incidence : -1.1° relative to longitudinal axis of airplane

Vertical Tail

Area : 2.43 m^2 26.2 sq.ft.

Rudder area : 0.78 m² 8.4 sq.ft.

Landing Gear

Track : 2.95 m (9 ft 8 in)

Wheelbase : 1.735 m (5 ft 8 in)

Nose wheel : 5.00-5; 10 PR, 120 mph

Main wheel : 15x6.0-6; 6 PR, 120 mph

Page 1 - 6 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



1.5 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

(a) Airspeeds

CAS: Calibrated Airspeed. Indicated airspeed, corrected for installation and instrument errors. CAS equals TAS at standard atmospheric conditions (ISA) at MSL.

IAS: Indicated Airspeed as shown on an airspeed indicator.

KCAS: CAS in knots.

KIAS: IAS in knots.

TAS: True Airspeed. The speed of the airplane relative to the air. TAS is CAS corrected for errors due to altitude and temperature.

v_o: Operating Maneuvering Speed. Full or abrupt control surface movement is not permissible above this speed.

v_{FE}: Maximum Flaps Extended Speed. This speed must not be exceeded with the given flap setting.

v_{LE}: Maximum Landing Gear Extended Speed. This speed may not be exceeded if the landing gear is extended.

v_{LOE}: Maximum Landing Gear Operating Speed for Extension. This speed may not be exceeded during the extension of the landing gear.

v_{LOR}: Maximum Landing Gear Operating Speed for Retraction. This speed may not be exceeded during the retraction of the landing gear.

v_{MC}: Minimum Control Speed. Minimum speed necessary to be able to control the airplane in case of one engine inoperative.

v_{NE}: Never Exceed Speed in smooth air. This speed must not be exceeded in any operation.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 1 - 7
--------------------	--------	-------------	------------

v_{NO}: Maximum Structural Cruising Speed. This speed may be exceeded only in smooth air, and then only with caution.

v_s: Stalling Speed, or the minimum continuous speed at which the airplane is still controllable in the given configuration.

v_{so}: Stalling Speed, or the minimum continuous speed at which the airplane is still controllable in the landing configuration.

v_{S1}: Stalling Speed, or the minimum continuous speed at which the airplane is still controllable with flaps and landing gear retracted.

v_{SSE}: Minimum Control Speed for Schooling. Minimum speed necessary in case of one engine intentionally inoperative / idle (training purposes).

v_x: Best Angle-of-Climb Speed.

v_v: Best Rate-of-Climb Speed.

 v_{YSE} : Best Rate of-Climb Speed for one engine inoperative.

(b) Meteorological Terms

ISA: International Standard Atmosphere. Conditions at which air is identified

as an ideal dry gas. The temperature at mean sea level is 15 °C (59 °F), air pressure at MSL is 1013.25 hPa (29.92 inHg); the temperature gradient up to the altitude at which the temperature reaches -56.5 °C (-69.7 °F) is -0.0065 °C/m (-0.00357 °F/ft), and above this 0 °C/m (0 °F/ft).

MSL: Mean Sea Level.

OAT: Outside Air Temperature.

Page 1 - 8	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
------------	--------	-------------	--------------------



QNH:

Theoretical atmospheric pressure at MSL, calculated from the elevation of the measuring point above MSL and the actual atmospheric pressure at the measuring point.

Density Altitude:

Altitude in ISA conditions at which the air density is equal to the current air density.

Indicated Pressure Altitude:

Altitude reading with altimeter set to 1013.25 hPa (29.92 inHg).

Pressure Altitude:

Altitude indicated by a barometric altimeter, which is set to 1013.25 hPa (29.92 inHg). The Pressure Altitude is the Indicated Pressure Altitude corrected for installation and instrument errors.

In this Airplane Flight Manual altimeter instrument errors are regarded as zero.

Wind:

The wind speeds which are shown as variables in the diagrams in this manual should be regarded as headwind or tailwind components of the measured wind.

(c) Flight Performance and Flight Planning

AGL: Above Ground Level.

Demonstrated Crosswind Component:

The speed of the crosswind component at which adequate maneuverability for take-off and landing has been demonstrated during type certification.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 1 - 9
--------------------	--------	-------------	------------



MET: Weather, weather advice.

NAV: Navigation, route planning.

RoC: Rate of Climb.

(d) Mass and Balance

CG: Center of Gravity, also called 'center of mass'. Imaginary point in which

the airplane mass is assumed to be concentrated for mass and balance calculations. Its distance from the Datum Plane is equal to the Center

of Gravity Moment Arm.

Center of Gravity Moment Arm:

The Moment Arm which is obtained if one divides the sum of the individual

moments of the airplane by its total mass.

Center of Gravity Limits:

The Center of Gravity range within which the airplane, at a given mass,

must be operated.

DP: Datum Plane; an imaginary vertical plane from which all horizontal

distances for center of gravity calculations are measured.

Empty Mass: The mass of the airplane including unusable fuel, all operating fluids and

the maximum quantity of oil.

Maximum Take-off Mass:

The maximum permissible mass for take-off.

Page 1 - 10	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



Maximum Landing Mass:

The highest mass for landing conditions at the maximum descent velocity. This velocity was used in the strength calculations to determine the

landing gear loads during a particularly hard landing.

Moment Arm: The horizontal distance from the Datum Plane to the Center of Gravity

of a component.

Moment: The mass of a component multiplied by its moment arm.

Usable fuel: The quantity of fuel available for flight planning.

Unusable fuel: The quantity of fuel remaining in the tank which cannot be used for flight.

Useful load: The difference between take-off mass and empty mass.

(e) Engine

EECU: Electr. Engine Control Unit

RPM: Revolutions per minute (rotational speed of the propeller)

Engine starting fuel temperature:

Above this fuel temperature the engine may be started.

Take-off fuel temperature:

Above this fuel temperature take-off power setting is permitted.

OEI: One engine inoperative

(f) Designation of the Circuit Breakers on the Instrument Panel

LH MAIN BUS:

COM1 COM Radio No. 1

GPS/NAV1 Global Positioning System and NAV Receiver No. 1

XPDR Transponder

ENG INST Engine Instruments
PITOT Pitot Heating System

XFER PUMP/DE-ICE Aux Fuel Pump / De-Icing System TAXI/MAP/ACL Taxi-, Map-, Anti Collision Light

FLOOD Flood Light

PFD Primary Flight Display

ADC Air Data Computer

AHRS Attitude Heading Reference System

GEAR WRN/ELEV. LIMIT Landing Gear Annunciation / Variable Elevator Stop

GEAR Landing Gear Control

RH MAIN BUS:

MFD Multi Function Display

AH Artificial Horizon

STALL WRN Stall Warning System

FLAP Flap System

LDG LT/START Landing Light / Start

INST LT/ NAV LT Instrument-, Navigation (Position) Light

AV/CDU/FAN Avionic-, CDU-Cooling Fans

AVIONIC BUS Avionic Bus

AV CONT./AP. WRN. Avionic Control / Autopilot Warning (not used)

Page 1 - 12	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E

AVIONICS BUS:

COM2 COM Radio No. 2

GPS/NAV2 Global Positioning System and NAV Receiver No. 2

AUDIO Audio Panel

AUTO PILOT Auto Pilot System

Wx 500 Stormscope

ADF Automatic Direction Finder

DME Distance Measuring Equipment

Wx RDR Weather Radar

TAS Traffic Advisory System

DATA LINK GDL 69A Data Link System

LH ENG ECU BUS:

ECU BUS LH ECU Bus ECU A LH ECU A

LH BUS:

ALT.LH LH Alternator

BATT Battery

LH ECU BUS:

ECU A LH ECU A LH ECU B

FUEL PUMPS LH ENGINE:

FUEL PUMP A LH ECU A Fuel Pump FUEL PUMP B LH ECU B Fuel Pump

RH ENG ECU BUS:

ECU BUS RH ECU Bus ECU B RH ECU B RH ECU A

RH BUS:

ALT.RH RH Alternator

BATT Battery

RH ECU BUS:

ECU A RH ECU A ECU B RH ECU B

FUEL PUMPS RH ENGINE:

FUEL PUMP A RH ECU A Fuel Pump FUEL PUMP B RH ECU B Fuel Pump

Page 1 - 14	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
rago r rr	1.00. 1	10 1 00 2000	D00.110.7.01.10 L

(g) Equipment

ELT: Emergency Locator Transmitter

(h) Design Change Advisories

MÄM: Mandatory Design Change Advisory

OÄM: Optional Design Change Advisory

VÄM: Variant Design Change Advisory

(i) Miscellaneous

ACG: Austro Control GmbH (Austrian Airworthiness Authority)

ATC: Air Traffic Control

CFRP: Carbon Fiber Reinforced Plastic EASA: European Aviation Safety Agency

EPU: External Power Unit

GIA: Garmin Integrated AvionicsGFRP: Glass Fiber Reinforced PlasticJAR: Joint Aviation Requirements

JC/VP: Joint Certification/Validation Procedure

PCA: Primary Certification Authority



1.6 UNITS OF MEASUREMENT

1.6.1 CONVERSION FACTORS

Dimension	S	SI-Units		S Units	Conversion
Length	[mm] [m] [km]	millimeters meters kilometers	[in] [ft] [NM]	inches feet nautical miles	[mm] / 25.4 = [in] [m] / 0.3048 = [ft] [km] / 1.852 = [NM]
Volume	[1]	liters	[US gal] [qts]	US gallons US quarts	[I] / 3.7854 = [US gal] [I] / 0.9464 = [qts]
Speed	[km/h] [m/s]	kilometers per hour meters per second	[kts] [mph] [fpm]	knots miles per hour feet per minute	[km/h] / 1.852 = [kts] [km/h] / 1.609 = [mph] [m/s] x 196.85 = [fpm]
Speed of rotation	[RPM]	revolutions pe	er minute		
Mass	[kg]	kilograms	[lb]	pounds	[kg] x 2.2046 = [lb]
Force, weight	[N]	newtons	[lbf]	pounds force	[N] x 0.2248 = [lbf]
Pressure	[hPa] [mbar] [bar]	hecto- pascals millibars bars	[inHg] [psi]	inches of mercury pounds per square inch	[hPa] = [mbar] [hPa] / 33.86 = [inHg] [bar] x 14.504 = [psi]
Tempera- ture	[°C]	degrees Celsius	[°F]	degrees Fahrenheit	$[^{\circ}C]x1.8 + 32 = [^{\circ}F]$ ($[^{\circ}F] - 32$)/1.8 = $[^{\circ}C]$

Page 1 - 16 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
--------------------------------	--------------------



General

Dimension		SI-Units	US Units	Conversion
Intensity of electric current	[A]	ampères		
Electric charge (battery capacity)	[Ah]	ampère-hours		
Electric potential	[V]	volts		
Time	[sec]	seconds		

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 1 - 17		Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 1 - 17
---	--	--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------



1.6.2 CONVERSION CHART LITERS / US GALLONS

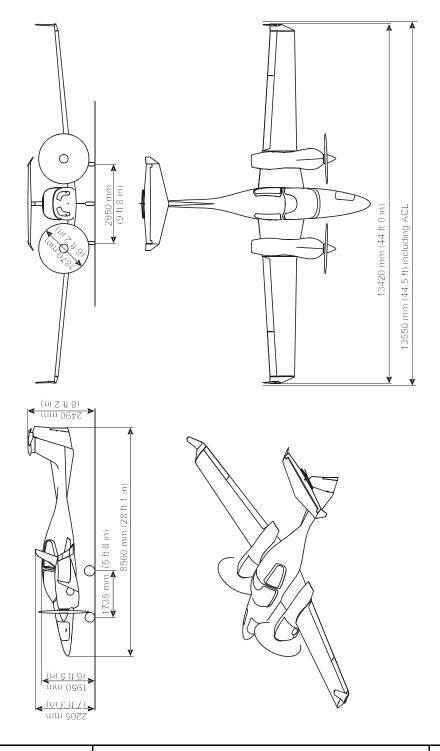
Liters	US Gallons	
5	1.3	
10	2.6	
15	4.0	
20	5.3	
25	6.6	
30	7.9	
35	9.2	
40	10.6	
45	11.9	
50	13.2	
60	15.9	
70	18.5	
80	21.1	
90	23.8	
100	26.4	
110	29.1	
120	31.7	
130	34.3	
140	37.0	
150	39.6	
160	42.3	
170	44.9	
180	47.6	

US Gallons	Liters	
1	3.8	
2	7.6	
4	15.1	
6	22.7	
8	30.3	
10	37.9	
12	45.4	
14	53.0	
16	60.6	
18	68.1	
20	75.7	
22	83.3	
24	90.9	
26	98.4	
28	106.0	
30	113.6	
32	121.1	
34	128.7	
36	136.3	
38	143.8	
40	151.4	
45	170.3	
50	189.3	

Page 1 - 18	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------	-------------	--------------------



1.7 THREE-VIEW DRAWING



Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 1 - 19



1.8 G1000 AVIONICS SYSTEM

- 1. The G1000 Integrated Avionics System is a fully integrated flight, engine, communication, navigation and surveillance instrumentation system. The system consists of a Primary Flight Display (PFD), Multi-Function Display (MFD), audio panel, Air Data Computer (ADC), Attitude and Heading Reference System (AHRS), engine sensors and processing unit (GEA), and integrated avionics (GIA) containing VHF communications, VHF navigation, and GPS (Global Positioning System).
- 2. The primary function of the PFD is to provide attitude, heading, air data, navigation, and alerting information to the pilot. The PFD may also be used for flight planning. The primary function of the MFD is to provide engine information, mapping, terrain information, autopilot operation, and for flight planning. The audio panel is used for selection of radios for transmitting and listening, intercom functions, and marker beacon functions.
- 3. The primary function of the VHF Communication portion of the G1000 is to enable external radio communication. The primary function of the VOR/ILS Receiver portion of the equipment is to receive and demodulate VOR, Localizer, and Glide Slope signals. The primary function of the GPS portion of the system is to acquire signals from the GPS satellites, recover orbital data, make range and Doppler measurements, and process this information in real-time to obtain the user's position, velocity, and time.
- 4. Provided a Garmin G1000 GPS receiver is receiving adequate usable signals, it has been demonstrated capable of and has been shown to meet the accuracy specifications for:
 - (a) VFR/IFR enroute, oceanic, terminal, and non-precision instrument approach (GPS, Loran-C, VOR, VOR-DME, TACAN, NDB, NDB-DME, RNAV) operation within the U.S. National Airspace System in accordance with AC 20-138A.

Page 1 - 20	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



- (b) RNAV (GPS) Approaches The G1000 GPS meets the requirements of AC 20-138(A) for GPS based RNAV approaches. This includes RNAV approaches labeled as RNAV (GPS), provided GPS sensor data is valid.
- (c) The system meets the accuracy of RNP5 airspace (BRNAV) requirements of AC 90-96 and in accordance with AC 20-138A, EASA AMC 20-4, and FAA Order 8110.60 for oceanic and remote airspace operations, provided it is receiving usable navigation information from the GPS receiver.

Navigation is accomplished using the WGS-84 (NAD-83) coordinate reference datum. GPS navigation data is based upon use of only the GPS operated by the United States of America.

DA 42 NG AFM

1.9 SOURCE DOCUMENTATION

This section lists documents, manuals and other literature that were used as sources for the Airplane Flight Manual, and indicates the respective publisher. However, only the information given in the Airplane Flight Manual is valid.

1.9.1 ENGINE

Address: Austro Engine GmbH

Rudolf Diesel-Str. 11

A-2700 Wiener Neustadt

AUSTRIA

Phone: +43-2622-23 000

Fax: +43-2622-23 000 - 2711

Internet: www.austroengine.at

Documents: Operation Manual,

E4.01.01 Rev. 1 or later

Engine TC-Holder: Diamond Aircraft Industries GmbH

N.A. Otto-Straße 5

A-2700 Wiener Neustadt

AUSTRIA

Page 1 - 22	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



1.9.2 PROPELLER

Address: mt-propeller

Airport Straubing Wallmühle

D-94348 Atting GERMANY

Phone: +49-9429-9409-0

E-mail: sales@mt-propeller.com Website: www.mt-propeller.de

Documents: E-124, Operation and Installation Manual

Hydraulically controlled variable pitch propeller

MTV -5, -6, -9, -11, -12, -14, -15, -16, -21, -22, -25

1.9.3 AVIONICS SYSTEM

Address: Garmin International, Inc.

1200 East 151st Street Olathe, Kansas 66062

USA

Phone: +1-(913)-3978200

Website: www.garmin.com

Fax:

Documents: G1000 Cockpit Reference Guide

+1-(913)-3978282

P/N 190-00963-00, latest revision

G1000 Pilot's Guide

P/N 190-00962-00, latest revision

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 1 - 23

Intentionally left blank.



CHAPTER 2 OPERATING LIMITATIONS

					Page
2.1	INTRODU	JCTION			2-3
2.2	AIRSPEE	D			2-4
2.3	AIRSPEE	D INDICATOR	R MARKINGS		2-5
2.4	POWER-	PLANT LIMITA	ATIONS		2-6
2.5	ENGINE	INSTRUMENT	ΓMARKINGS		2-11
2.6	WARNING	G, CAUTION A	AND ADVISORY	ALERTS	2-12
	2.6.1 WA	RNING, CAU	TION AND ADVIS	ORY ALERTS	ON THE G1000
					2-12
	2.6.2 OT	HER WARNIN	IG ALERTS		2-15
2.7	MASS (W	EIGHT)			2-16
2.8	CENTER	OF GRAVITY	, 		2-18
2.9	APPROV	ED MANEUVE	ERS		2-19
2.10	MANEUV	ERING LOAD	FACTORS		2-20
2.11	OPERAT	NG ALTITUD	E		2-21
2.12	FLIGHT (CREW			2-21
2.13	KINDS O	F OPERATIOI	١		2-21
2.14	FUEL				2-25
2.15	LIMITATI	ON PLACARE	S		2-26
2.16	OTHER L	IMITATIONS			2-32
	2.16.1 Fl	JEL TEMPER	ATURE		2-32
	2.16.2 B/	ATTERY CHA	RGE		2-32
	2.16.3 E	MERGENCY S	SWITCH		2-32
	2.16.4 D	OOR LOCKIN	G DEVICE		2-32
Doc. No. 7	.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Page 2 - 1

Operating Limitations



DA 42 NG AFM

2.16.5 ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT	2-33
2.16.6 GARMIN G1000 AVIONICS SYSTEM	2-34
2.16.7 AUTOPILOT LIMITATIONS	2-38
2.16.8 SMOKING	2-40
2.16.9 GROUND OPERATION	2-40
2.16.10 USE OF THE SUN VISORS	2-40



2.1 INTRODUCTION

Chapter 2 of this Airplane Flight Manual provides operating limitations, instrument markings and placards necessary for the safe operation of the airplane, its powerplants, standard systems and standard equipment.

The limitations included in this Chapter are approved.

WARNING

Operation of the airplane outside of the approved operating limitations is not permissible.



2.2 AIRSPEED

	Airspeed		KIAS	Remarks
v _o	Operating maneuvering	above 1800 kg (3968 lb)	122 KIAS	Do not make full or abrupt control surface movement above this
	speed	above 1700 kg (3748 lb) to 1800 kg (3968 lb)	119 KIAS	speed.
		up to 1700 kg (3748 lb)	112 KIAS	
V _{FE}	Max. flaps extended speed	LDG	113 KIAS	Do not exceed these speeds with the given
	exteriaea speea	APP	133 KIAS	flap setting.
V _{LO}	Max. landing gear operating	Extension v _{LOE}	188 KIAS	Do not operate the landing gear above this
	speed	Retraction v _{LOR}	152 KIAS	speed.
V _{LE}	Max. landing gea	r extended speed	188 KIAS	Do not exceed this speed with the landing gear extended.
V _{MCA}	Minimum control speed airborne		76 KIAS	With one engine inoperative, keep airspeed above this limit.
V _{NO}	Max. structural cr	uising speed	151 KIAS	Do not exceed this speed except in smooth air, and then only with caution.
V _{NE}	Never exceed spe	eed in smooth air	188 KIAS	Do not exceed this speed in any operation.

Page 2 - 4 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------------------------	---------------	--------------------



2.3 AIRSPEED INDICATOR MARKINGS

Marking	KIAS	Significance
White arc	62 - 113 KIAS	Operating range with flaps fully extended.
Green arc	69 - 151 KIAS	Normal operating range.
Yellow arc	151 - 188 KIAS	'Caution' range - "Only in smooth air".
Blue radial	85 KIAS	Best rate of climb speed, single engine.
Red radial	76 KIAS	Minimum control speed, single engine.
Red radial	188 KIAS	Maximum speed for all operations - v_{NE} .

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Page 2 - 5
--------------------	--------	-------------	------------------	------------



2.4 POWER-PLANT LIMITATIONS

a) Number of engines : 2

b) Engine manufacturer : Austro Engine

c) Engine designation : E4-B

d) RPM limitations (shown as propeller RPM)

Maximum take-off (rpm) : 2300 RPM max. 5 min.

Maximum continuous (rpm) : 2100 RPM

Maximum overspeed : 2500 RPM max. 20 sec

e) Engine power

Max. take-off power : 100% (123.5 kW) max. 5 min.

Max. continuous power : 92% (114 kW)

f) Oil pressure (absolute)

Minimum < 1500 RPM : 1.5 bar

Minimum >= 1500 RPM : 2.5 bar

Maximum : 6.5 bar

Normal range : 2.5 bar - 6 bar

Page 2 - 6	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
------------	--------	-------------	---------------	--------------------

DA 42 NG AFM



Operating Limitations

g) Oil quantity

Minimum : 5.0 l

Maximum : 7.01

Maximum oil consumption : 0.1 liters/hr

h) Oil temperature

Minimum : - 30 °C

Maximum : 140 °C

Normal range : 50 °C - 125 °C

i) Gearbox temperature

Minimum : - 30 °C

Minimum (full load) : 35 °C

Maximum : 120 °C

NOTE

A cautionary (yellow) gearbox temperature range is not imposed by the engine manufacturer. However, there is a delay between power changes and gearbox temperature. Therefore, a cautionary range has been added to the G1000 gearbox temperature instrument solely to make the pilot attentive to the gearbox temperature approaching the maximum allowable limit. There is no specific time limit associated with operating in the cautionary gearbox temperature range.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Page 2 - 7
--------------------	--------	-------------	------------------	------------



j) Coolant temperature

Minimum (at start-up) : - 30 °C

Minimum (full load) : 60 °C

Maximum : 105 °C

k) Fuel temperature

Minimum : -25 °C

Maximum : 60 °C

I) Fuel pressure

Minimum : 4 bar

Maximum : 7 bar

NOTE

The fuel pressure is not indicated on the G1000; on the system monitor a fuel pressure warning will illuminate if the pressure is below limit.

m)Voltage

Minimum : 24.1 V

Maximum : 32.0 V

n) Amperage

Maximum : 70 A

Page 2 - 8	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
------------	--------	-------------	---------------	--------------------

DA 42 NG AFM



Operating Limitations

o) Propeller manufacturer : mt-Propeller

p) Propeller designation : MTV-6-R-C-F / CF 187-129

q) Propeller diameter : 187 cm

r) Prop. pitch angle (@ 0.75 R) : $12^{\circ} \pm 0.2^{\circ}$ (low pitch)

15° ± 1° (start lock position)

81° ± 1° (feathered position)

s) Governor : mt-Propeller P-877-16 electrical governor with

feather position

t) Oil specification : SHELL HELIX ULTRA 5W30

SHELL HELIX ULTRA 5W40

u) Gearbox oil (propeller gearbox) : SHELL SPIRAX GSX 75W-80

v) Coolant : Distilled water / cooler protection (BASF

Glysantin Protect Plus / G48) 1/1. The freezing

point of the coolant is - 38°C.

CAUTION

If the coolant or gearbox oil level is low the reason must be determined and the problem must be corrected by authorized personnel.

w) Maximum restart altitude : 18,000 ft pressure altitude

for immediate restarts

10,000 ft pressure altitude

for restarts within two minutes

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Page 2 - 9
--------------------	--------	-------------	------------------	------------

Operating Limitations



DA 42 NG AFM

x) Restart airspeed (starter) : max. 100 KIAS or airspeed for a stationary

propeller, whichever is lower

Restart airspeed (windmilling) : 125 KIAS to 145 KIAS

y) No intentional shutdown below 5,000 and above 10,000 ft pressure altitude.



2.5 ENGINE INSTRUMENT MARKINGS

Engine instrument markings and their color code significance are shown in the tables below.

Indi- cation	Red arc/bar = lower prohibited range	Yellow arc/bar = caution range	Green arc/bar = normal operating range	Yellow arc/bar = caution range	Red arc/bar = upper prohibited range
RPM	1	-1	up to 2100 RPM	2100 to 2300 RPM	above 2300 RPM
Oil pressure	below 1.5 bar	1.5 to 2.5 bar	2.5 to 6.0 bar	6.0 to 6.5 bar	above 6.5 bar
Oil temp.	below -30°C	-30° to 50°C	50° to 125°C	125° to 140°C	above 140°C
Coolant temp.	below -30°C	-30° to 60°C	60° to 95°C	95° to 105°C	above 105°C
Gearbox temp.	below -30°C	-30° to 35°C	35° to 115°C	115° to 120°C	above 120°C
Load		-	up to 92%	92 - 100%	
Fuel temp.	below -25°C	-25° to 5°C	5° to 55°C	55° to 60°C	above 60°C
Ammeter			up to 60A	60 to 70A	above 70A
Volt- meter	below 24.1V	24.1 to 25V	25 to 30V	30 to 32V	above 32V
Fuel qty.	below 1 US gal		1 to 25 US gal		

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Page 2 - 11
--------------------	--------	-------------	------------------	-------------



2.6 WARNING, CAUTION AND ADVISORY ALERTS

2.6.1 WARNING, CAUTION AND ADVISORY ALERTS ON THE G1000

NOTE

The alerts described in the following are displayed on the Garmin G1000. Section 7.10 includes a detailed description of the alerts.

The following tables show the color and significance of the warning, caution and advisory alerts lights on the G1000.

Color and Significance of the Warning Alerts on the G1000

Warning alerts (red)	Meaning / Cause	
WARNING	One of the warnings listed below is being indicated.	
L/R ENG TEMP	Left / Right engine coolant temperature is in the upper red range (too high / >105 °C).	
L/R OIL TEMP	Left / Right engine oil temperature is in the upper red range (too high / >140 °C).	
L/R OIL PRES	Left / Right engine oil pressure is in the lower red range (too low / <1.5 bar).	
L/R FUEL TEMP	Left / Right fuel temperature is in the upper red range (too high / >60 °C)	
L/R GBOX TEMP	Left / Right engine gearbox temperature is in the upper red range (too high / >120 °C).	
L/R FUEL PRESS	Left / Right engine fuel pressure is low.	

approved

Warning alerts (red)	Meaning / Cause
L/R ALTN AMPS	Left / Right engine alternator output is in the upper red range (too high / >70 amps).
L/R ENG FIRE	Left / Right engine fire detected.
L/R STARTER	Left / Right engine starter is engaged.
DOOR OPEN	Front and/or rear canopy and/or baggage door are/is not closed and locked.
POSN ERROR	G1000 will no longer provide GPS based navigational guidance.
ATTITUDE FAIL	The display system is not receiving attitude reference information from the AHRS.
AIRSPEED FAIL	The display system is not receiving airspeed input from the air data computer.
ALTITUDE FAIL	The display system is not receiving altitude input from the air data computer.
VERT SPEED FAIL	The display system is not receiving vertical speed input from the air data computer.
HDG	The display system is not receiving valid heading input from the AHRS.
WARN	RAIM position warning. The nav deviation bar is removed.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Page 2 - 13
--------------------	--------	-------------	------------------	-------------



Color and Significance of the Caution Alerts on the G1000

Caution alerts (amber)	Meaning / Cause
(amber)	
	A fault has occurred in the left/right engine ECU A (one reset of minor faults is possible)
L/R ECU A FAIL	or
	ECU A is being tested during FADEC-test procedure during the 'Before Take-Off Check'.
	A fault has occurred in the left/right engine ECU B (one reset of minor faults is possible)
L/R ECU B FAIL	or
	ECU B is being tested during FADEC-test procedure during the 'Before Take-Off Check'.
L/R FUEL LOW	Left / Right main tank fuel quantity is low.
L/R ALTN FAIL	Left / Right engine alternator has failed.
L/R VOLTS LOW	Left / Right engine bus voltage is too low (< 25 volts).
L/R COOL LVL	Left / Right engine coolant level is low.
PITOT FAIL	Pitot heat has failed.
PITOT HT OFF	Pitot heat is OFF.
STAL HT FAIL	Stall warning heat has failed.
STAL HT OFF	Stall warning heat is OFF.
STICK LIMIT	Control stick limiting system (variable elevator stop) has failed.
INTEG RAIM not available	RAIM (Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitor) is not available.
AHRS ALIGN: Keep Wings Level	The AHRS (Attitude and Heading Reference System) is aligning.

Page 2 - 14 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



Caution alerts Meaning / Cause (amber)	
L/R AUX FUEL E	Left / Right auxiliary fuel tank empty (if installed).
CHECK GEAR	Landing gear is not down and locked.
DEICE LVL LO	De-icing fluid level is low (if installed).
DEIC PRES HI	De-icing pressure is high (if installed).
DEIC PRES LO	De-icing pressure is low (if installed).

Color and Significance of the Advisory Alerts on the G1000

Advisory alerts Meaning / Cause (white)	
L/R GLOW ON	Left / Right engine glow plug active.
L/R AUXPUMP ON	Fuel transfer from auxiliary to main tank is in progress (if installed).
PFD FAN FAIL	Cooling fan for the PFD is inoperative.
MFD FAN FAIL	Cooling fan for the MFD is inoperative.
GIA FAN FAIL	Cooling fan for the GIAs is inoperative.

2.6.2 OTHER WARNING ALERTS

Warning Alerts on the Instrument Panel

Warning alert (red)	Meaning / Cause
GEAR UNSAFE WARNING LIGHT	Illuminates if the landing gear is neither in the final up nor in the down & locked position.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Page 2 - 15
--------------------	--------	-------------	------------------	-------------



Audible Warning Alerts

Audible warning alert	Meaning / Cause
GEAR RETRACTED CHIME TONE (repeating)	Resounds if the landing gear is retracted while the flaps move into position LDG or when the power lever is placed in a position below 25%.

2.7 MASS (WEIGHT)

Value	Mass (\	Weight)
Minimum flight mass	1510 kg	3329 lb
Maximum take-off mass	1900 kg	4189 lb
Maximum zero fuel mass	1765 kg	3891 lb
Maximum landing mass (see NOTE below)	1805 kg	3979 lb
Max. load in nose baggage compartment (in fuselage nose)	30 kg	66 lb
Max. load in cabin baggage compartment (behind rear seats)	45 kg	100 lb
Max. load in baggage extension (behind cabin baggage compartment)	18 kg	40 lb
Max. load, cabin baggage compartment and baggage extension together	45 kg	100 lb

WARNING

Exceeding the mass limits will lead to overstressing of the airplane as well as to degradation of flight characteristics and flight performance.

Page 2 - 16	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
			approved	



NOTE

In some countries the beginning of a flight is defined by starting the powerplant. In those countries a ramp mass of maximal MTOM + 8 kg (MTOM + 18 lb) is approved. At the time of lift-off the maximum permitted take-off mass must not be exceeded.

NOTE

A landing with a mass between 1805 kg (3979 lb) and 1900 kg (4189 lb) is admissible. It constitutes an abnormal operating procedure. A "Hard Landing Check" is only required after a hard landing, regardless of the actual landing mass.



2.8 CENTER OF GRAVITY

Datum Plane

The datum plane (DP) is a plane which is normal to the airplane's longitudinal axis and in front of the airplane as seen from the direction of flight. The airplane's longitudinal axis is parallel with the floor of the nose baggage compartment. When the floor of the nose baggage compartment is aligned horizontally, the datum plane is vertical. The datum plane is located 2.196 meters (86.46 in) forward of the most forward point of the root rib on the stub wing (refer to figure in Section 6.2).

Center of Gravity Limitations

The center of gravity (CG position) for flight conditions must be between the following limits:

Most forward flight CG:

- 2.357 m (92.80 in) aft of datum plane at 1510 kg (3329 lb)
- 2.418 m (95.20 in) aft of datum plane at max. take-off mass (see Section 2.7) linear variation in between

Most rearward flight CG:

- 2.460 m (96.85 in) aft of datum plane at 1510 kg (3329 lb)
- 2.480 m (97.64 in) aft of datum plane at 1700 kg (3748 lb)
- 2.480 m (97.64 in) aft of datum plane at max. take-off mass (see Section 2.7) linear variation in between

Refer to Section 6.4.4 for a graphical illustration of the CG limitations.

WARNING

Exceeding the center of gravity limitations reduces the controllability and stability of the airplane.

Page 2 - 18 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
--------------------------------	------------------	--------------------



2.9 APPROVED MANEUVERS

The airplane is certified in the Normal Category in accordance with JAR-23.

Approved Maneuvers

- 1) all normal flight maneuvers;
- 2) stalling (with the exception of dynamic stalling); and
- 3) Lazy Eights, Chandelles, as well as steep turns and similar maneuvers, in which an angle of bank of not more than 60° is attained.

CAUTION

Aerobatics, spinning and flight maneuvers with more than 60° of bank are not permitted in the Normal Category. Stalling with asymmetric power or one engine inoperative is not permitted.

CAUTION

Intentional negative g- maneuvers are not permitted.



2.10 MANEUVERING LOAD FACTORS

NOTE

The tables below show structural limitations. The load factor limits for the engine must also be observed. Refer to the corresponding Operation Manual for the engine.

	at v _o	at v _{NE}	with flaps in APP or LDG position
Positive	3.8	3.8	2.0
Negative	-1.52	-1.52	

WARNING

Exceeding the maximum structural load factors will lead to overstressing of the airplane.

CAUTION

Intentional negative g- maneuvers are not permitted.

Page 2 - 20 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009



2.11 OPERATING ALTITUDE

The maximum operating altitude is 18,000 ft (5,486 m) pressure altitude.

2.12 FLIGHT CREW

Minimum crew : 1 (one person)

Maximum number of occupants : 4 (four persons)

2.13 KINDS OF OPERATION

Provided that national operational requirements are met, the following kinds of operation are approved:

- daytime flights according to Visual Flight Rules (VFR)
- with the appropriate equipment: night flights according to Visual Flight Rules (NVFR)
- with the appropriate equipment: flights according to Instrument Flight Rules (IFR)
- take-off and landing on paved surfaces
- take-off and landing on grass surfaces

Flights into known or forecast thunderstorms are prohibited.

Minimum Operational Equipment (Serviceable)

The following table lists the minimum serviceable equipment required by JAR-23. Additional minimum equipment for the intended operation may be required by national operating rules and also depends on the route to be flown.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Page 2 - 21
--------------------	--------	-------------	---------------	-------------



NOTE

Many of the items of minimum equipment listed in the following table are integrated in the G1000.

	for daytime VFR flights	in addition for night VFR flights	in addition for IFR flights
Flight & navigation instruments	* airspeed indicator (on G1000 PFD or backup) * altimeter (on G1000 PFD or backup) * magnetic compass * 1 headset, used by pilot in command	* vertical speed indicator (VSI) * attitude gyro (artificial horizon; on G1000 PFD or backup) * turn & bank indicator (on G1000 PFD) * directional gyro * VHF radio (COM) with speaker and microphone * VOR receiver * transponder (XPDR), mode A and mode C * GPS receiver (part of G1000)	* second airspeed indicator (both, on G1000 PFD and backup) * second altimeter (both, on G1000 PFD and backup) * second attitude gyro (both, on G1000 PFD and backup) * second VHF radio (COM) * VOR-LOC-GP receiver * second GPS receiver (part of G1000)

Page 2 - 22 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
--------------------------------	--------------------

	for daytime	in addition for	in addition for
	VFR flights	night VFR flights	IFR flights
Engine	* fuel qty. (2x)	* ammeter	
instruments	* oil press. (2x)	* voltmeter	
	* oil temp. (2x)		
	* coolant temp. (2x)		
	* coolant level indicator (2x)		
	* gearbox temp. (2x)		
	* load (2x)		
	* prop. RPM (2x)		
	* fuel temp. left & right tank		
	* fuel flow (2x)		
	* fuel px warning		
Lighting		* position lights	
		* strobe lights (anti collision lights)	
		* landing light	
		* instrument lighting	
		* flood light	
		* flashlight	

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Page 2 - 23	
--------------------	--------	-------------	------------------	-------------	--



	for daytime VFR flights	in addition for night VFR flights	in addition for IFR flights
Other operational minimum equipment	* stall warning system * variable elevator stop	* Pitot heating system * alternate static valve	* emergency battery (for backup attitude gyro and flood light)
	* alternate means for fuel quantity indication (see Section 7.9)		
	* safety belts for each occupied seat		
	* Airplane Flight Manual		

NOTE

A list of approved equipment can be found in Chapter 6.

Engine Systems and Equipment

All engine systems and equipment must be functional prior to airplane take-off. Any engine system or equipment failure must be corrected before next flight.

approved



2.14 FUEL

Approved fuel grades: JET A (ASTM D 1655),

JET A-1 (ASTM D 1655).

NOTE

A minimum cetane number of 37 determined acc. to EN ISO 5165/ASTM D613 is recommended.

NOTE

Use only uncontaminated fuel from reliable sources.

	Main Tanks		Auxiliary Tanks (if installed)		Total	
	US gal	liters	US gal	liters	US gal	liters
Total fuel quantity	2 x 26.0	2 x 98.4	2 x 13.7	2 x 52.0	2 x 39.7	2 x 150.4
Usable fuel	2 x 25.0	2 x 94.6	2 x 13.2	2 x 50.0	2 x 38.2	2 x 144.6
Max. permissible difference LH/RH	5.0	18.9				

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Page 2 - 25
--------------------	--------	-------------	---------------	-------------



2.15 LIMITATION PLACARDS

All *limitation* placards are shown below. A list of *all* placards is included in the Airplane Maintenance Manual (Doc. No. 7.02.15), Chapter 11.

The following limitation placards are in the forward view of the pilot:

Limitations for GFC 700 Autopilot System:

Autopilot / Yaw Damper DISC during take-off and landing.

Do not use AP during single engine operation.

Maximum speed for autopilot operation is 180 KIAS.

Minimum speed for autopilot operation is 90 KIAS.

Minimum Altitude for Autopilot Operation:

Cruise, Climb, Descent and Maneuvering: 800 feet AGL

Approach : 200 feet AGL

Departure : 200 feet AGL

This airplane may only be operated in accordance with the Airplane Flight Manual in the "Normal" category in non-icing conditions. Provided that national operational requirements are met and the appropriate equipment is installed and operational, this airplane is approved for the following kinds of operation: day VFR, night VFR and IFR. All aerobatic maneuvers including spinning are prohibited. For further operational limitations refer to the Airplane Flight Manual.

Operating maneuvering speed:

 $v_0 = 122 \text{ KIAS (above } 1800 \text{ kg} / 3968 \text{ lb)}$

 $v_0 = 119 \text{ KIAS (above } 1700 \text{ kg} / 3748 \text{ lb to } 1800 \text{ kg} / 3968 \text{ lb)}$

 $v_0 = 112 \text{ KIAS (up to } 1700 \text{ kg} / 3748 \text{ lb})$

Page 2 - 26 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
--------------------------------	---------------	--------------------



GPS NOT APPROVED FOR WAAS OPERATIONS

LANDING GEAR

 $v_{LE} / v_{LOE} = 188 \text{ KIAS}$ $v_{LOR} = 152 \text{ KIAS}$

On the Emergency Landing Gear Extension Lever:

EMERGENCY
Gear Extension
Max. 152 KIAS

On the Instrument Panel:

Standard Tank:

max. usable fuel: 2 x 25 US gal max. difference LH/RH tank: 5 US gal Auxiliary Tank (if installed):

max. usable fuel
main tank:
2 x 25 US gal
auxiliary tank:
2 x 13 US gal
max. difference LH/RH
main tank: 5 US gal

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Page 2 - 27
--------------------	--------	-------------	------------------	-------------



Next to the Fuel Selector:

Crossfeed with fuel pump ON in emergencies only

- (a) Next to Each of the Two Fuel Filler Necks;
- (b) In Addition Next to Each of the Two Auxiliary Fuel Filler Necks (if installed):

WARNING APPROVED FUEL JET-A1

or see Airplane Flight Manual

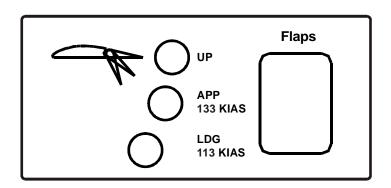
Page 2 - 28	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
			approved	



In Each Cowling, on the Door for the Oil Filler Neck:

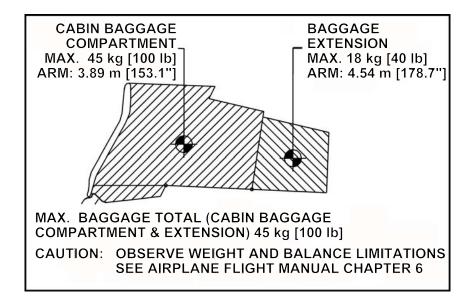
OIL
SHELL HELIX
ULTRA
5W30
or see Airplane
Flight Manual

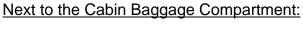
Next to the Flap Selector Switch:

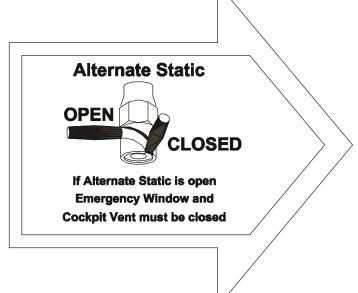




In the Cabin, on the Left Fuselage Sidewall:







Page 2 - 30 F	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
---------------	--------	-------------	---------------	--------------------



Operating Limitations

In the Nose Baggage Compartment:

Max. Baggage: 30 kg [66 lb]

Beside the Door Locking Device Installed in the Passengers' Door:

EMERGENCY EXIT:

The keylock must be unlocked during flight

On the Right-Hand Side of the Instrument Panel Above the Circuit Breakers:

— NO SMOKING —



2.16 OTHER LIMITATIONS

2.16.1 FUEL TEMPERATURE

From -25 °C to 60 °C (from -13 °F to 140 °F).

2.16.2 BATTERY CHARGE

Taking off for a Night VFR or IFR flight with an empty battery is not permitted.

The use of an external power supply for engine starting with an empty airplane battery is also not permitted if the subsequent flight is intended to be a Night VFR or IFR flight. In this case the airplane battery must first be charged.

2.16.3 EMERGENCY SWITCH

IFR flights are not permitted when the seal on the emergency switch is broken.

2.16.4 DOOR LOCKING DEVICE

The canopy and the passenger door must not be blocked by the key lock during operation of the airplane.

Page 2 - 32 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 approve	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
--	--------------------



2.16.5 ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT

The use and switching on of electronic equipment other than that which is part of the equipment of the airplane is not permitted, as it could lead to interference with the airplane's avionics.

Examples of undesirable items of equipment are:

- Mobile phones
- Remote radio controls
- Video screens employing CRTs
- Minidisc recorders in record mode

This list is not exhaustive.

The use of laptop computers, including those with CD-ROM drives, CD and minidisc players in the replay mode, cassette players and video cameras is permitted. All this equipment however should be switched off for take-off and landing.



2.16.6 GARMIN G1000 AVIONICS SYSTEM

- 1. The Garmin G1000 Cockpit Reference Guide, P/N 190-00963-00, appropriate revision must be immediately available to the flight crew.
- 2. The G1000 must utilize the software Garmin 010-00670-01 approved software in accordance with the mandatory service bulletin DAI MSB 42NG-003, latest version.

Software Part Number	Approved	Function
	Version	
System		
010-00670-01		
Manifest		
006-B0093-()		GPS1, GPS2
006-B0172-()	63	GTX1-GIA1, GTX1-GIA2
006-B0190-()	0-5	GIA1, GIA2
006-B0193-()	2 <u>N</u> C	GEA1-GIA1; GEA1-GIA2
006-B0203-()	DAI MSB 42NG-003	GMA1-GIA1, GMA1-GAI2
006-B0223-()	MS	GRS1-GIA1, GRS1-GIA2
006-B0224-()	ΙĄ	GMU1
006-B0319-()		PFD1, MFD1
006-B0328-()	for approved version see latest version	
006-B0329-()	Sior	
006-C0048-()	ver	GMU1 FPGA
006-C0049-()	/ed sion	GRS1 FPGA
006-C0055-()	orov vers	GDC1 FPGA
006-D0159-()	app est v	GRS1 MV DB
006-D0202-()	for late	
006-B0261-()		GDC1-GIA1
006-B0081-()		COM1, COM2
006-B0083-()		GS1, GS2
006-B0082-()		NAV1, NAV2

Page 2 - 34	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------	-------------	---------------	--------------------



NOTE

The database version is displayed on the MFD power-up page immediately after system power-up and must be acknowledged. The remaining system software versions can be verified on the AUX group sub-page 5, "AUX-SYSTEM STATUS".

- 3. IFR enroute, oceanic and terminal navigation predicated upon the G1000 GPS Receiver is prohibited unless the pilot verifies the currency of the database or verifies each selected way point for accuracy by reference to current approved data.
- 4. Instrument approach navigation predicated upon the G1000 GPS Receiver must be accomplished in accordance with approved instrument approach procedures that are retrieved from the GPS equipment database. The GPS equipment database must incorporate the current update cycle.

NOTE

Not all published approaches are in the FMS database. The pilot must ensure that the planned approach is in the database.

- (a) Instrument approaches utilizing the GPS receiver must be conducted in the approach mode and Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitoring (RAIM) must be available at the Final Approach Fix.
- (b) Accomplishment of ILS, LOC, LOC-BC, LDA, SDF, MLS or any other type of approach not approved for GPS overlay with the G1000 GPS receiver is not authorized.
- (c) Use of the G1000 VOR/ILS receiver to fly approaches not approved for GPS require VOR/ILS navigation data to be present on the display.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Page 2 - 35
--------------------	--------	-------------	---------------	-------------



- (d) When an alternate airport is required by the applicable operating rules, it must be served by an approach based on other than GPS or Loran-C navigation, the airplane must have the operational equipment capable of using that navigation aid, and the required navigation aid must be operational.
- (e) VNAV information may be utilized for advisory information only. Use of VNAV information for Instrument Approach Procedures does not guarantee step-down fix altitude protection, or arrival at approach minimums in normal position to land.
- (f) RNAV (GPS) approaches must be conducted utilizing the GPS sensor.
- (g) RNP RNAV operations are not authorized, except as noted in Chapter 1 of this AFM.
- 5. If not previously defined, the following default settings must be made in the "SYSTEM SETUP" menu of the G1000 prior to operation (refer to Pilot's Guide for procedure if necessary):

(a) DIS, SPD: nm, kt (sets navigation units to "nautical miles" and "knots")

(b) ALT, VS : ft, fpm (sets altitude units to "feet" and "feet per minute")

(c) POSITION : deg-min (sets navigation grid units to decimal minutes)

NOTE

Navigation Information is referenced to WGS-84 reference system, and should only be used where the Aeronautical Information Publication (including electronic data and aeronautical charts) conforms to WGS-84 or equivalent.

Page 2 - 36	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
J			approved	



Operating Limitations

- 6. When AHRS is required to meet the items listed in the Minimum operational equipment (serviceable) table in Section 2.13 of this AFM, operation is prohibited in the following areas:
 - (a) north of 70° N and south of 70° S latitudes,
 - (b) north of 65° N between 75° W and 120° W longitude, and
 - (c) south of 55° S between 120° E and 165° E longitude.

When day VFR operations are conducted in the above areas, the MFD must be in a non-heading up orientation.

- 7. The fuel quantity, fuel required, and fuel remaining functions on the Fuel Page (displayed when pushing the FUEL button as shown in Section 7.13) of the FMS are supplemental information only and must be verified by the flight crew.
- 8. The GPS is not approved for WAAS operations:
 - (a) The G1000 integrated avionics system is NOT approved for GPS WAAS operations including GPS WAAS approach procedures such as "LPV", "LNAV/VNAV", and "LNAV +V".
 - (b) SBAS (WAAS & MSAS) functionality must be disabled on the G 1000 GPS Status page (refer to the G1000 Pilot's Guide for procedure).
- 9. The availability of SafeTaxi[®], ChartView, or FliteCharts[®] in electronic form on the G1000 is for information purposes only, it is still mandatory to carry another source of charts on-board the airplane.



2.16.7 AUTOPILOT LIMITATIONS

- It is the responsibility of the pilot in command to monitor the autopilot when it is engaged. The pilot should be prepared to immediately disconnect the autopilot and to take prompt corrective action in the event of unexpected or unusual autopilot behavior.
- 2. The autopilot and yaw damper must be disconnected (using the DISC button) during take-off, landing and single engine operation.
- 3. Following an autopilot or electric trim malfunction, reengaging the autopilot or manual electric trim, or resetting the AUTOPILOT circuit breaker is prohibited until the cause of the malfunction has been determined and corrected.
- 4. The Garmin G1000 Cockpit Reference Guide for the Diamond DA 42 NG, P/N 010-00963-00 approved revision must be immediately available to the flight crew.
- 5. ILS approaches using the GFC700 / flight director are limited to Category I approaches only.

6. Autopilot maximum airspeed: 180 KIASAutopilot minimum airspeed: 90 KIAS

- 7. Altitude select captures below 1200 feet AGL are prohibited.
- 8. The autopilot must be disengaged:
 - below 200 ft AGL during approach,
 - below 200 ft AGL during departure,
 - below 800 ft AGL for all other phases of flight,
 - during single engine operation.
- 9. Overriding the autopilot to change pitch or roll attitude is prohibited. (Disengage or press CWS while maneuvering.)

Page 2 - 38	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
			approved	



10. The GFC 700 components must utilize the following or later approved software versions:

Sub-System	Software Version	
GDU	v9.03	
GDC 74	v3.02	
GEA 7X	v2.07	
GPS	v3.03	
GIA 6X	v5.65	
GIA Audio	v2.03	
GMAX347	v4.01	
GMU44	v2.01	
GRS 77	v2.11	
GTX 33X	v5.01	
GDL 69	v3.20.00	
GSA 8X	v2.20	
GFC 700	v2.00	

The system software versions can be verified on the AUX group sub-page 5, "AUX - SYSTEM STATUS".

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	EASA approved	Page 2 - 39
--------------------	--------	-------------	---------------	-------------



- 11. The GFC 700 AFCS pre-flight test must be successfully completed prior to use of the autopilot, flight director, yaw damper or manual electric trim.
- 12. A pilot with the seat belt fastened must occupy the left pilot's seat during all operations.
- 13. The yaw damper is an integral part of the autopilot system and must not be used separately.

2.16.8 SMOKING

Smoking in the airplane is not permitted.

2.16.9 GROUND OPERATION

Take-off and landing has been demonstrated on hard paved surfaces (asphalt, concrete, etc.) and grass runways.

2.16.10 USE OF THE SUN VISORS

The sun visors (if installed, OÄM 42-101) may only be used during cruise. During all other phases of flight the sun visors must be locked in the fully upward position.



CHAPTER 3 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

				Page
3.1	INTROD	UCTION		3-4
	3.1.1 GE	ENERAL		3-4
	3.1.2 CE	RTAIN AIRSPI	EEDS IN EMERGENCIES	3-5
	3.1.3 SE	LECTING EME	ERGENCY FREQUENCY	3-5
3.2	AIRPLAN	NE-RELATED (31000 WARNINGS	3-6
	3.2.1 W/	ARNINGS / GE	NERAL	3-6
	3.2.3 L/F	ROILTEMP .		3-8
	3.2.4 L/F	R OIL PRES		3-9
	3.2.5 L/F	R GBOX TEMP		3-10
	3.2.6 L/F	R FUEL TEMP		3-11
	3.2.7 L/F	R FUEL PRESS	8	3-12
	3.2.8 L/F	R ALTN AMPS		3-12
	3.2.9 L/F	R ENG FIRE .		3-13
	3.2.10 L/	R STARTER .		3-14
	3.2.11 D	OOR OPEN		3-14
3.3	AIRPLAN	NE-RELATED (31000 CAUTIONS	3-15
	3.3.1 L/F	R ALTN FAIL .		3-15
3.4	G1000 S	YSTEM WARN	IINGS	3-16
	3.4.1 RE	D X		3-16
	3.4.4 All	RSPEED FAIL		3-16
	-	-		
Doc. No. 7	7 01 15-F	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 3 - 1
DOC. 140. 1	.01.13-L	11.64. 1	10-1 60-2003	layes-i

	.4.6 VERT SPEED FAIL	
	.4.7 HDG	
	.4.8 WARN	
	1000 FAILURES	
	.5.1 NAVIGATION INFORMATION FAILURE	
	.5.2 PFD OR MFD DISPLAY FAILURE	
	.5.3 AHRS FAILURE	
	.5.4 AIR DATA COMPUTER (ADC) FAILURE	
3	.5.5 ERRONEOUS OR LOSS OF ENGINE AN	
3	.5.6 ERRONEOUS OR LOSS OF WARNING/CAU	
	BNORMAL ENGINE BEHAVIOUR	
	NE ENGINE INOPERATIVE PROCEDURES .	
	.7.1 DETECTING THE INOPERATIVE ENGIN	
3	.7.2 ENGINE TROUBLESHOOTING	3-25
3	.7.3 ENGINE SECURING (FEATHERING) PR	OCEDURE 3-27
3	.7.4 UNFEATHERING & RESTARTING THE E	ENGINE IN FLIGHT
		3-28
3	.7.5 ENGINE FAILURE DURING TAKE-OFF .	3-32
3	.7.6 ENGINE FAILURES IN FLIGHT	3-35
3	.7.7 LANDING WITH ONE ENGINE INOPERA	TIVE 3-37
3	.7.8 GO-AROUND / BALKED LANDING	WITH ONE ENGINE
	INOPERATIVE	3-40
3	.7.9 FLIGHT WITH ONE ENGINE INOPERAT	IVE 3-42
3.8 L	ANDING GEAR SYSTEM FAILURES	3-44
3	.8.1 LANDING GEAR UNSAFE WARNING	3-44
3	.8.2 MANUAL EXTENSION OF THE LANDING	G GEAR 3-46
3	.8.3 LANDING WITH GEAR UP	3-48
3	.8.4 LANDING WITH A DEFECTIVE TIRE O	N THE MAIN LANDING
	GEAR	3-49
Page 3 - 2	Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



	3.8.5 LANDING WITH DEFECTIVE BRAKES
3.9	FAILURES IN THE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM 3-51
	3.9.1 COMPLETE FAILURE OF THE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM 3-51
	3.9.2 HIGH CURRENT
	3.9.3 STARTER MALFUNCTION
3.10	SMOKE AND FIRE
	3.10.1 ENGINE FIRE ON GROUND
	3.10.2 ENGINE FIRE DURING TAKE-OFF
	3.10.3 ENGINE FIRE IN FLIGHT
	3.10.4 ELECTRICAL FIRE ON GROUND
	3.10.5 ELECTRICAL FIRE IN FLIGHT
3.11	OTHER EMERGENCIES
	3.11.1 SUSPICION OF CARBON MONOXIDE CONTAMINATION IN THE
	CABIN
	3.11.2 UNLOCKED DOORS
	3.11.3 DEFECTIVE PROPELLER RPM REGULATING SYSTEM
	3.11.4 UNINTENTIONAL FLIGHT INTO ICING 3-63
	3.11.5 FUEL SUPPLY FAILURE
	3.11.6 RECOVERY FROM AN UNINTENTIONAL SPIN 3-65
	3.11.7 EMERGENCY DESCENT
	3.11.8 EMERGENCY EXIT
	3.11.9 AUTOPILOT OR ELECTRIC TRIM MALFUNCTION / FAILURE
	3-68

NOTE

Procedures for uncritical system faults are given in Chapter 4B - ABNORMAL OPERATING PROCEDURES.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 3 - 3
--

3.1 INTRODUCTION

3.1.1 GENERAL

This chapter contains checklists as well as the description of recommended procedures to be followed in the event of an emergency. Engine failure or other airplane-related emergencies are most unlikely to occur if the prescribed procedures for pre-flight checks and airplane maintenance are followed.

If, nonetheless, an emergency does arise, the guidelines given in this chapter should be followed and applied in order to clear the problem.

As it is impossible to foresee all kinds of emergencies and cover them in this Airplane Flight Manual, a thorough understanding of the airplane by the pilot is, in addition to his knowledge and experience, an essential factor in the solution of any problems which may arise.

WARNING

In each emergency, control over the flight attitude and the preparation of a possible emergency landing have priority over attempts to solve the current problem ("first fly the airplane"). Prior to the flight the pilot must consider the suitability of the terrain for an emergency landing for each phase of the flight. For a safe flight the pilot must constantly keep a safe minimum flight altitude. Solutions for various adverse scenarios should be thought over in advance. This should prevent a situation where the pilot is faced with an emergency he cannot handle calmly and with determination.

Page 3 - 4	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



Emergency Procedures

3.1.2 CERTAIN AIRSPEEDS IN EMERGENCIES

Event	
One engine inoperative minimum control speed (air) v_{MCA}	76 KIAS
One engine inoperative speed for best rate of climb v_{YSE}	85 KIAS

3.1.3 SELECTING EMERGENCY FREQUENCY

In an in-flight emergency, depressing and holding the Com transfer button ← on the G1000 for 2 seconds will tune the emergency frequency of 121.500 MHz. If the display is available, it will also show it in the "Active" frequency window.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 3 - 5



3.2 AIRPLANE-RELATED G1000 WARNINGS

3.2.1 WARNINGS / GENERAL

"Warning" means that the non-observation of the corresponding procedure leads to an immediate or important degradation in flight safety. The warning text is displayed in red color. A warning chime tone of 1.5 seconds duration will sound and repeat without delay until the alarm is acknowledged by the crew.

3.2.2 L/R ENG TEMP

L/R ENG TEMP	Left / Right engine coolant temperature is in the upper	
	red range (too high / above 105 °C)	

Coolant temperatures above the limit value of 105 °C can lead to a total loss of power due to engine failure.

Check G1000 for L/R COOL LVL caution message (low coolant level)

L/R COOL LVL caution message not displayed:

During climb:

- Reduce power on affected engine by 10 % or more as required.
- Increase airspeed by 10 KIAS or more as required.
- If the coolant temperature does not reach the green range within 60 seconds, reduce power on affected engine as far as possible and increase airspeed.

CONTINUED

Page 3 - 6	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
------------	--------	-------------	--------------------



During cruise:

- Reduce power on affected engine.
- Increase airspeed.
- Check coolant temperature in green range.

CAUTION

If high coolant temperature is indicated and the L/R COOL LVL caution message is not displayed, it can be assumed that there is no technical defect in the cooling system and that the above mentioned procedure can decrease the temperature(s). This might not be the case if the coolant temperature does not return to the green range. In this case perform a precautionary landing on the nearest suitable airfield. Prepare for an engine failure in accordance with 3.7.6 - ENGINE FAILURES IN FLIGHT.

END OF CHECKLIST

L/R COOL LVL caution message displayed:

- Reduce power on affected engine.
- Expect loss of coolant.

WARNING

A further increase in coolant temperature must be expected. Prepare for an engine failure in accordance with 3.7.6 - ENGINE FAILURES IN FLIGHT.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 3 - 7
--------------------	--------	-------------	------------



3.2.3 L/R OIL TEMP

L/R OIL TEMP	Left / Right engine oil temperature is in the upper red
	range (too high / above 140 °C).

Oil temperatures above the limit value of 140 °C can lead to a total loss of power due to engine failure.

- Check oil pressure.

If the oil pressure is outside of the green range (lower limit):

- Reduce power on affected engine.
- Expect loss of engine oil.

WARNING

A further increase in oil temperature must be expected. Prepare for an engine failure in accordance with 3.7.6 - ENGINE FAILURES IN FLIGHT.

If the oil pressure is within the green range:

- Reduce power on affected engine.
- Increase airspeed.

CONTINUED

Page 3 - 8	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
------------	--------	-------------	--------------------



CAUTION

If high oil temperature is announced and the oil pressure indication is within the green range, it can be assumed that there is no technical defect in the engine oil system and that the above mentioned procedure can decrease the temperature(s). This might not be the case if the oil temperature does not return to the green range. In this case perform a precautionary landing on the nearest suitable airfield. Prepare for an engine failure in accordance with 3.7.6 - ENGINE FAILURES IN FLIGHT.

END OF CHECKLIST

3.2.4 L/R OIL PRES

Left / Right engine oil pressure is in the lower red
range (too low / below 1.5 bar).

Oil pressures below the limit value of 1.5 bar can lead to a total loss of power due to engine failure.

- Reduce power on affected engine.
- Expect loss of oil.

WARNING

Land at the nearest suitable airfield. Prepare for an engine failure in accordance with 3.7.6 - ENGINE FAILURES IN FLIGHT.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 3 - 9
--------------------	--------	-------------	------------



3.2.5 L/R GBOX TEMP

L/R GBOX TEMP	Left / Right engine gearbox temperature is in the upper red range (too high / above 120 °C).
---------------	--

Gearbox temperatures above the limit value of 120 °C can lead to a total loss of power due to engine failure.

- Reduce power on affected engine.
- Increase airspeed.

CAUTION

At high ambient temperature conditions and/or at low airspeeds with high power settings, it can be assumed that there is no technical defect in the gearbox and that the above mentioned procedure will decrease the temperature(s). This might not be the case if the gearbox temperature does not return to the green range. In this case perform a precautionary landing on the nearest suitable airfield. Prepare for an engine failure in accordance with 3.7.6 - ENGINE FAILURES IN FLIGHT.

Page 3 - 10 R	1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
---------------	---------------	--------------------

3.2.6 L/R FUEL TEMP

L/R FUEL TEMP	Left / Right fuel temperature is in the upper red range (too high / above 60 °C).
---------------	---

Fuel temperatures above the limit value of 60 °C can lead to a noticeable reduction of the high pressure pump efficiency.

- Reduce power on affected engine.
- Increase airspeed.

CAUTION

At high ambient temperature conditions and/or at low airspeeds with high power settings and low fuel quantities, it can be assumed that the above mentioned procedure will decrease the temperature(s). If the fuel temperature does not return to the green range, perform a precautionary landing on the nearest suitable airfield.

NOTE

Increased fuel temperature can occur when the fuel quantity in the main tank is low. If the auxiliary tank is installed the fuel temperature can be decreased by transferring fuel from the auxiliary to the main tank.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 3 - 11



3.2.7 L/R FUEL PRESS

L/R FUEL PRESS	Left / Right engine fuel pressure is low.
1. Fuel quantity	check
2. FUEL SELECTOR	of affected engine check ON
Fuel pump of affect	ed engine ON
• •	remains: ed engine OFF of affected engine CROSSFEED

if L/R FUEL PRESS warning still remains:

WARNING

Imminent engine failure must be expected. Prepare for an engine failure in accordance with 3.7.6 - ENGINE FAILURE IN FLIGHT.

END OF CHECKLIST

3.2.8 L/R ALTN AMPS

L/R ALTN AMPS	Left / Right engine alternator output is in the upper red range (too high / above 70 amps).
---------------	---

Proceed according to:

3.9.2 - HIGH CURRENT

Page 3 - 12	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------	-------------	--------------------



Emergency Procedures

3.2.9 L/R ENG FIRE

L/R ENG FIRE	Left / Right engine fire detected.
--------------	------------------------------------

Engine fire can lead to a total loss of power due to engine failure as well as severe structural damage.

Proceed according to the following procedures as applicable:

- 3.10.1 ENGINE FIRE ON GROUND
- 3.10.2 ENGINE FIRE DURING TAKE-OFF
- 3.10.3 ENGINE FIRE IN FLIGHT

Emergency Procedures



DA 42 NG AFM

3.2.10 L/R STARTER

L/R STARTER	Left / Right engine starter is engaged.
-------------	---

Proceed according to:

3.9.3 - STARTER MALFUNCTION

3.2.11 DOOR OPEN

LDOOR OPEN	Front and/or rear canopy and/or baggage door are/is not closed and locked.
------------	--

Proceed according to:

3.11.2 - UNLOCKED DOORS

D 0 . 44	D. 4	40 5 1 0000	D. N. 704 45 F
Page 3 - 14	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



3.3 AIRPLANE-RELATED G1000 CAUTIONS

3.3.1 L/R ALTN FAIL

L/R ALTN FAIL Left / Right engine alternator has failed.	
--	--

(a) One Alternator Failed

Proceed according to:

4B.4.6 - L/R ALTN FAIL

(b) Both Alternators Failed

WARNING

If both alternators fail at the same time, reduce all electrical equipment to a minimum. Expect battery power to last 30 minutes and land the airplane as soon as possible. Expect engine stoppage after this period of time.

1.	AVIONICS MASTER	OFF
2.	LH / RH Alternator	OFF
3.	XPDR	STBY
4.	LANDING GEAR	down, when down and locked pull
		Emergency Release
5.	Stall / Pitot heat	OFF
6.	All lights	OFF

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 3 -
--

3.4 G1000 SYSTEM WARNINGS

3.4.1 RED X

A red X through any display field, such as COM frequencies, NAV frequencies, or engine data, indicates that display field is not receiving valid data.

3.4.2 POSN ERROR

	The system will flag and no longer provide GPS based navigational guidance.
--	---

Revert to the G1000 VOR/ILS receivers or an alternate means of navigation other than the G1000 GPS receivers.

3.4.3 ATTITUDE FAIL

ATTITUDE FAIL	The display system is not receiving attitude reference information from the AHRS; accompanied by the
	removal of sky/ground presentation and a red X over the attitude area.

Revert to the standby attitude indicator.

3.4.4 AIRSPEED FAIL

AIRSPEED FAIL	The display system is not receiving airspeed input from the air data computer; accompanied by a red X	
	through the airspeed display.	

Revert to the standby airspeed indicator.

Page 3 - 16	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------	-------------	--------------------

3.4.5 ALTITUDE FAIL

The display system is not receiving altitude input from the air data computer; accompanied by a red X	
through the altimeter display.	

Revert to the standby altimeter.

3.4.6 VERT SPEED FAIL

VERT SPEED FAIL	The display system is not receiving vertical speed input from the air data computer; accompanied by a	
	red X through the vertical speed display.	

Determine vertical speed based on the change of altitude information.

3.4.7 HDG

HDG	The display system is not receiving valid heading input from the AHRS; accompanied by a red X	
	through the digital heading display.	

Revert to the emergency compass.

3.4.8 WARN

WARN	RAIM position warning - nav deviation bar removed.

1. CDI softkey switch to VOR/LOC

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 3 - 17
--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------

3.5 G1000 FAILURES

3.5.1 NAVIGATION INFORMATION FAILURE

If Garmin G1000 GPS navigation information is not available or invalid, utilize remaining operational navigation equipment as required.

3.5.2 PFD OR MFD DISPLAY FAILURE

1. DISPLAY BACKUP button on audio panel .. PUSH

Automatic Entry of Display Revisionary Mode

If the PFD and MFD have automatically entered reversionary mode, use the following procedure.

(a) DISPLAY BACKUP button on audio panel PUSH (button will be OUT)

NOTE

After automatic entry of reversionary mode, the pilot must press the DISPLAY BACKUP button on the audio panel. After the DISPLAY BACKUP button has been pushed, the system will remain in reversionary mode even if the problem causing the automatic entry of reversionary mode is resolved. A maximum of one attempt to return to normal mode is approved using the following procedure.

Page 3 - 18	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



Emergency Procedures

(b) DISPLAY BACKUP button on audio panel PUSH (button will be IN)

- If the system returns to normal mode, leave the DISPLAY BACKUP button IN and continue.
- If the system remains in reversionary mode, or abnormal display behavior such as display flashing occurs, then return the DISPLAY BACKUP button to the OUT position.

3.5.3 AHRS FAILURE

NOTE

A failure of the Attitude and Heading Reference System (AHRS) is indicated by a removal of the sky/ground presentation and a red X and a yellow "AHRS FAILURE" shown on the PFD. The digital heading presentation will be replaced with a yellow "HDG" and the compass rose digits will be removed. The course pointer will indicate straight up and course may be set using the digital window.

1.	Use standby attitude indicator, emergency compass and navigation map
2.	Course set using digital window

3.5.4 AIR DATA COMPUTER (ADC) FAILURE

NOTE

Complete loss of the Air Data Computer is indicated by a red X and yellow text over the airspeed, altimeter, vertical speed, TAS and OAT displays. Some FMS functions, such as true airspeed and wind calculations, will also be lost.

1. Use standby airspeed indicator and altimeter.

3.5.5 ERRONEOUS OR LOSS OF ENGINE AND FUEL DISPLAYS

NOTE

Loss of an engine parameter is indicated by a red X through the data field. Erroneous information may be identified by indications which do not agree with other system information. Erroneous indications may be determined by comparing a display with other displays and other system information.

- 1. Set power based on power lever position, engine noise and speed.
- 2. Monitor other indications to determine the health of the engine.
- 3. Use known power settings and Section 5.3.2 of the AFM for approximate fuel flow values.
- 4. Use other system information, such as annunciator messages, GPS fuel quantity and flow to safely complete the flight.

Page 3 - 20	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
. a.g. c = c			



3.5.6 ERRONEOUS OR LOSS OF WARNING/CAUTION ANNUNCIATORS

NOTE

Loss of an annunciator may be indicated when engine or fuel displays show an abnormal or emergency situation and the annunciator is not present. An erroneous annunciator may be identified when an annunciator appears which does not agree with other displays or system information.

- If an annunciator appears, treat it as if the condition exists.
 Refer to Chapter 3 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES or Chapter 4B -ABNORMAL OPERATING PROCEDURES.
- If a display indicates an abnormal condition but no annunciator is present, use
 other system information, such as engine displays, GPS fuel quantity and flow to
 determine if the condition exists. If it cannot be determined that the condition
 does not exist, treat the situation as if the condition exists.
 Refer to Chapter 3 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES or Chapter 4B ABNORMAL OPERATING PROCEDURES.



3.6 ABNORMAL ENGINE BEHAVIOUR

1. Full power apply

If the abnormal engine behavior sustains, refer to 3.7 - ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE PROCEDURES.



3.7 ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE PROCEDURES

WARNING

In certain combinations of airplane weight, configuration, ambient conditions, speed and pilot skill, negative climb performance may result. Refer to Chapter 5 - PERFORM-ANCE for one engine inoperative performance data.

In any event the sudden application of power during oneengine inoperative operation makes the control of the airplane more difficult.

CAUTION

Below 10,000 ft pressure altitude, do not attempt an in-flight engine restart if the engine has been shutdown for more than two minutes. Above 10,000 ft pressure altitude only immediate restart is possible.

3.7.1 DETECTING THE INOPERATIVE ENGINE

NOTE

One engine inoperative means an asymmetric loss of thrust, resulting in uncommanded yaw and roll in direction of the so-called "dead" engine (with coordinated controls). To handle this situation it is vital to maintain directional control by mainly rudder and additional aileron input. The following mnemonic can help to identify the failed engine:

"Dead foot - dead engine"

This means that, once directional control is re-established, the pilot can feel the control force on the foot pushing the rudder-pedal on the side of the operative engine, while the foot on the side of the failed engine feels no force. Further, the engine instruments can help to analyze the situation.



3.7.2 ENGINE TROUBLESHOOTING

WARNING

Control over the flight attitude has priority over attempts to solve the current problem ("first fly the airplane").

NOTE

With respect to handling and performance, the left-hand engine (pilots view) is considered the "critical" engine.

NOTE

If the loss of power was due to unintentional setting of the POWER lever, you may adjust the friction lock and continue your flight.

Depending on the situation the following attempts can be made to restore normal engir operation:
1. Circuit breakers check / reset if necessary
If normal engine operation is restored continue flight and land as soon as possible.
Otherwise:
2. VOTER switch swap between ECU A and B
If either ECU A or B setting restores normal engine operation then maintain that EC setting and land as soon as possible.

CONTINUED

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



Otherwise:

3. VOTER switch switch back to AUTO to retain ECU redundancy

If normal engine operation is restored continue flight and land as soon as possible.

Otherwise:

4. FUEL SELECTOR of affected engine CROSSFEED

CAUTION

Switching on the fuel pump of the affected engine in combination with CROSSFEED may cause damage to the high-pressure pump.

If normal engine operation is restored continue flight. Remain within maximum allowable lateral imbalance.

Otherwise:

5.	FUEL SELECTOR of affected engine	ON / CROSSFEED as required
6.	ALTERNATE AIR	OPEN
7.	POWER lever of affected engine	apply power as required

If normal engine operation is restored continue flight and land as soon as practicable.

If normal engine operation could not be restored by following the procedures in this section prepare for 3.7.3 - ENGINE SECURING (FEATHERING) PROCEDURE and land as soon as possible.

Page 3 - 26	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------	-------------	--------------------



3.7.3 ENGINE SECURING (FEATHERING) PROCEDURE

Shut down and feathering of the affected engine:

1.	Affected engine	identify & verify
----	-----------------	-------------------

2. ENGINE MASTER affected engine OFF

CAUTION

Do not shut down an engine with the FUEL SELECTOR valve. Otherwise the high pressure fuel pump can be damaged.

Securing the feathered engine:

3.	Alternator affected engine	OFF
4.	Fuel pump	check OFF
5.	FUEL SELECTOR affected engine	OFF

NOTE

The remaining fuel in the tank of the secured engine can be used for the remaining engine to extend range and maintain lateral balance by setting its FUEL SELECTOR in the CROSSFEED position.

If one of the POWER levers is set to low settings the landing gear warning horn is activated. Set the POWER lever of the secured engine forward as required to mute the warning horn.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 3 - 27
--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------



3.7.4 UNFEATHERING & RESTARTING THE ENGINE IN FLIGHT

If the reason for the shutdown has been ascertained and there is no indication of malfunction or engine fire a restart may be attempted.

Restarting the Engine with the Starter

Maximum restart altitude: 18,000 ft pressure altitude

for immediate restart.

10,000 ft pressure altitude

for restarts within two minutes.

CAUTION

Do not attempt an in-flight engine restart if the engine has been shutdown for more than two minutes.

NOTE

If the engine is allowed to cool down for more than two minutes a successful restart may not be possible.

Maximum restart airspeed: max. 100 KIAS or airspeed for a stationary

propeller, whichever is lower.

CAUTION

Do not engage the starter when the propeller is windmilling.

CONTINUED

Page 3 - 28	Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------------------	--------------------



NOTE

At airspeeds below 100 KIAS it is possible that the propeller may windmill intermittently. Therefore, care should be taken to ensure that the propeller is stationary when engaging the starter.

1.	POWER lever of affected engine	IDLE
2.	FUEL SELECTOR of affected engine	check ON
3.	Alternate air	as required
4.	ALTERNATOR of affected engine	ON
5.	ENGINE MASTER of affected engine	ON, propeller un-feathers
6.	STARTER of affected engine	engage when propeller is
		stationary

CAUTION

After the engine has started, the POWER lever should be set to a moderate power setting until engine temperatures have reached the green range.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 3 - 29



Restarting the Engine by Windmilling

If the reason for the shutdown has been ascertained and there is no indication of malfunction or engine fire a restart may be attempted.

Maximum restart altitude: 18,000 ft pressure altitude

for immediate restart.

10,000 ft pressure altitude

for restarts within two minutes.

CAUTION

Do not attempt an in-flight engine restart if the engine has been shutdown for more than two minutes.

NOTE

If the engine is allowed to cool down for more than two minutes a successful restart may not be possible.

Minimum restart airspeed: 125 KIAS Maximum restart airspeed: 145 KIAS

CAUTION

- 1. Do not engage the starter when the propeller is windmilling.
- Do not attempt restart below 125 KIAS.
- 3. Do not attempt restart above 145 KIAS.

Page 3 - 30 Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
--------------------	-------------	--------------------



NOTE

Below 125 KIAS it is possible that the propeller may not windmill continuously. Continuous windmilling is required for a successful restart. Above 145 KIAS a restart can overspeed the propeller.

1.	POWER lever of affected engine	IDLE
2.	FUEL SELECTOR of affected engine	check ON
3.	Alternate air	as required
4.	ALTERNATOR of affected engine	ON
5.	ENGINE MASTER of affected engine	ON, propeller un-feathers and
		restarts by windmilling

CAUTION

After the engine has started, the POWER lever should be set to a moderate power setting until engine temperatures have reached the green range.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 3 - 31



3.7.5 ENGINE FAILURE DURING TAKE-OFF

- a) Engine Failure During Ground Roll
- Abort take-off

1.	POWER lever	IDLE / BOTH
2.	Rudder	maintain directional control
3.	Brakes	as required

CAUTION

If sufficient time is remaining, the risk of fire in the event of a collision with obstacles can be reduced as follows:

4.	ENGINE MASTER	both OFF
5.	FUEL SELECTOR	both OFF
6	FLECT MASTER	OFF



b) Engine Failure After Lift Off

If the landing gear is still extended and the remaining runway / surface is adequate:

- abort the take-off & land straight ahead

If the remaining runway / surface is inadequate:

- decide whether to abort or to continue the take-off

Continued take-off:

WARNING

A continued take-off is not recommended if the steady rate of climb according to Section 5.3.8 - ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE CLIMB PERFORMANCE is less than 3.3 %. Under certain combinations of ambient conditions, such as turbulence, crosswinds and wind shear as well as pilot skill the resulting climb performance may nevertheless be insufficient to continue the take-off successfully. Therefore a continued take-off with a failed engine has to be avoided if at all possible.

1.	POWER lever	MAX
2.	Rudder	maintain directional control
3.	Airspeed	$v_{YSE} = 85 \text{ KIAS} / \text{as required}$
4.	Landing gear	UP to achieve a positive ROC
5.	FLAPS	check UP

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 3 - 33
--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------

Emergency Procedures



DA 42 NG AFM

6. Inoperative engine secure according to 3.7.3 - ENGINE SECURING (FEATHERING) PROCEDURE

Land as soon as possible according to 3.7.7 - LANDING WITH ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE. If a diversion is required before landing continue according to Section 3.7.9 - FLIGHT WITH ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE.



3.7.6 ENGINE FAILURES IN FLIGHT

(a) Engine Failure During Initial Climb

WARNING

As the climb is a flight condition which is associated with high power settings, airspeeds lower than $v_{\text{MCA}} = 76 \text{ KIAS}$ should be avoided as a sudden engine failure can lead to loss of control. In this case it is very important to reduce the asymmetry in thrust to regain directional control.

1.	Rudder	maintain directional control
2.	Airspeed	v_{YSE} = 85 KIAS/ above v_{MCA} = 76 KIAS as required
3.	Operative engine	increase power as required if directional control has been established
	ablish minimum / zero sideslip condition. (appro 5° bank)	ox. half ball towards good engine;
4.	Inoperative engine	Secure according to 3.7.3 - ENGINE SECURING (FEATHERING) PROCEDURE

Land as soon as possible according to 3.7.7 - LANDING WITH ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE. If a diversion is required before landing continue according to Section 3.7.9 - FLIGHT WITH ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 3 - 35	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 3 - 35
---	--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------

1 Rudder



DA 42 NG AFM

(b) Engine Failure During Flight

•		
2.	Airspeed	 as required /
		above $v_{MCA} = 76 \text{ KIAS}$

maintain directional control

3. Operative engine increase power up to 92% load or maximum 2100 RPM

Establish minimum / zero sideslip condition. (approx. half ball towards good engine; 3° to 5° bank)

Land as soon as possible according to 3.7.7 - LANDING WITH ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE. If a diversion is required before landing continue according to Section 3.7.9 - FLIGHT WITH ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE.

Page 3 - 36 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Page 3 - 36	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009		Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
---	-------------	--------	-------------	--	--------------------

Emergency Procedures

3.7.7 LANDING WITH ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE

Preparation:

CAUTION

For emergency landing the adjustable backrests (if installed) must be fixed in the upright position.

1.	Adjustable backrests (if installed)	adjust to the upright position described by a placard on the roll- over bar and verify proper fixation
2.	Safety harnesses	check fastened & tightened
3.	Landing light	as required
4.	Gear warning horn	check function
Оре	erative engine:	
5.	Fuel pump remaining engine	ON
6.	FUEL SELECTOR	check ON

CAUTION

Switching on the fuel pump in combination with CROSSFEED may cause damage to the high-pressure pump.

CAUTION

If CROSSFEED is necessary with pumps ON, special maintenance is required before next flight.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 3 - 37
--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------



Inoperative engine:

according to 3.7.3 - ENGINE

SECURING & FEATHERING

PROCEDURE

not before being certain of "making the field":

8. Airspeed as required to operate landing

gear

9. Landing gear DOWN, check 3 green

10. Trim as required

11. Airspeed reduce as required

12. FLAPS as required

84 KIAS (V_{REF}/FLAPS APP)

84 KIAS (V_{RFF}/FLAPS LDG)

WARNING

One-engine inoperative approaches for landing with flap settings of more than flaps UP are not recommended unless a safe landing is assured ("Making the field"). Higher flap settings increase the loss of altitude during the transition to a one engine inoperative go-around / balked landing.

14. POWER lever as required

15. Trim as required / directional trim to

neutral

Page 3 - 38 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Doc. No. 7.01.15

NOTE

Higher approach speeds result in a significantly longer landing distance during flare.

CAUTION

In conditions such as (e.g.) strong wind, danger of wind shear or turbulence a higher approach speed should be selected.

- Perform normal touchdown and deceleration on ground.



If the approach to land is not successful you may consider:

3.7.8 GO-AROUND / BALKED LANDING WITH ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE

CAUTION

The go-around / balked landing is not recommended to be initiated below a minimum of 800 ft above ground.

For performance data with one engine inoperative and flaps and gear UP refer to 5.3.8 - ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE CLIMB PERFORMANCE.

Under certain combinations of ambient conditions, such as turbulence, cross wind and windshear, as well as pilot skill, the resulting climb performance may nevertheless be insufficient for a successful go-around / balked landing.

14. POWER lever	MAX
15. Rudder	maintain directional control
16. Airspeed	$v_{YSE} = 85 \text{ KIAS} / \text{as required}$
17. Landing gear	UP / retract
18. FLAPS	UP

- Establish minimum sideslip and manoeuver for a new attempt to land. Repeat from step 1 of section 3.7.9 - FLIGHT WITH ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE.

Page 3 - 40 Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
--------------------	-------------	--------------------



Emergency Procedures

If a positive rate of climb cannot be established:

- Land so as to keep clear of obstacles with the landing gear extended.

If time allows the following steps can reduce the risk of fire in an event of collision with obstacles after touchdown:

19. ENGINE MASTER	both OFF
20. FUEL SELECTOR	both OFF
21. ELECT. MASTER	OFF

3.7.9 FLIGHT WITH ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE

CAUTION

Even if a positive flight performance can be established with one engine inoperative, land as soon as possible at the next suitable airfield / airport.

1.	Airspeed	above $v_{MCA} = 76$ KIAS to maintain directional control
2.	Remaining engine	monitor engine instruments continuously
	Fuel quantity	•
5.	FUEL SELECTOR	remaining engine / set CROSSFEED or ON so as to keep fuel quantity laterally balanced

CAUTION

Switching the fuel pump to ON in combination with CROSSFEED may cause damage to the high-pressure pump.

Page 3 - 42	Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------------------	--------------------

Emergency Procedures

NOTE

If the FUEL SELECTOR is set on CROSSFEED, the engine will be supplied with fuel from the main tank on the opposite side.

This will extend range and helps to keep the wings laterally balanced (see 2.14 - FUEL).

Land as soon as possible according to Section 3.7.7 - LANDING WITH ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE.



3.8 LANDING GEAR SYSTEM FAILURES

3.8.1 LANDING GEAR UNSAFE WARNING

NOTE

The landing gear unsafe warning light illuminates if the landing gear is neither in the final up or down & locked position. Illumination of this light is therefore normal during transit.

If the light remains on for longer than 20 seconds during landing gear retraction / extension:

1.	Airspeed	check below $v_{LOR} = 152 \text{ KIAS}$
2.	Gear selector	re-cycle if continued illumination
		occurs

If the landing gear cannot be extended to the down & locked position or red light does not extinguish:

- Continue with 3.8.2 - MANUAL EXTENSION OF THE LANDING GEAR.

Page 3 - 44 F



NOTE

If the landing gear cannot be retracted to the final up position you may continue the flight with the landing gear extended in the down & locked position. Consider for higher aerodynamic drag, resulting in degraded flight performance, increased fuel consumption and decreased range.

With the landing gear extended and at aft CG-locations, with flaps up and full power applied, the airplane will easily recover from sideslip if the trim is set to neutral (normal procedure). Otherwise it may require corrective action with a moderate amount of rudder input.

In cold ambient temperatures it may help to reduce the airspeed below 110 KIAS for landing gear operation.



3.8.2 MANUAL EXTENSION OF THE LANDING GEAR

NOTE

In case of a failure of the electrical pump, which is driving the landing gear actuators, the landing gear can be extended manually at speeds up to 152 KIAS. The manual extension of the landing gear may take up to 20 seconds.

The following checks shall be completed before extending the landing gear manually:

1.	Gear indicator lights	test / push test button
2.	ELECT. MASTER	check ON
3.	Bus voltage	check in normal range
4.	Circuit breaker	check in / reset if necessary

Manual landing gear extension procedure:

5. Gear selector select DOWN

6. Manual gear extension handle pull out

NOTE

The landing gear should now extend by gravity and relief of hydraulic pressure from the system. If one or more landing gear indicator lights do not indicate the gear down & locked after completion of the manual extension procedure steps 1 - 6 reduce airspeed below 110 KIAS and apply moderate yawing and pitching to bring the landing gear into the locked position.

Page 3 - 46	Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------------------	--------------------



Emergency Procedures

7. Gear indicator lights check 3 green lights

NOTE

If the landing gear is correctly extended and locked, as indicated by the 3 green lights, the red light is illuminated additionally if the GEAR circuit breaker is pulled.

If the landing gear cannot be extended to the down & locked position continue according to 3.8.3 - LANDING WITH GEAR UP.

3.8.3 LANDING WITH GEAR UP

NOTE

This procedure applies if the landing gear is completely retracted.

1.	Approach	with power at normal approach airspeeds and flap settings
2.	POWER lever	
		touchdown
If th	e time / situation allows, the following steps ca	n help to reduce the risk of fire:
3.	ENGINE MASTER	both OFF
4.	Fuel pumps	check OFF
5.	FUEL SELECTOR	both OFF
6.	ELECT. MASTER	OFF
Tou	chdown:	
7.	Touchdown	contact surface with minimum
		airspeed
8.	On ground	maintain directional control with
		rudder as long as possible so as
		to avoid collision with obstacles

Page 3 - 48 R	ev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
---------------	-------------------	--------------------



3.8.4 LANDING WITH A DEFECTIVE TIRE ON THE MAIN LANDING GEAR

CAUTION

A defective (e.g. burst) tire is not usually easy to detect. The damage normally occurs during take-off or landing, and is hardly noticeable during fast taxiing. It is only during the roll-out after landing or at lower taxiing speeds that a tendency to swerve occurs. Rapid and determined action is then required.

- 1. Land the airplane at the edge of the runway that is located on the side of the intact tire, so that changes in direction which must be expected during roll-out due to the braking action of the defective tire can be corrected on the runway.
- 2. Land with one wing low. The wing on the side of the intact tire should be held low.
- 3. Direction should be maintained using the rudder. This should be supported by use of the brake. It is possible that the brake must be applied strongly - if necessary to the point where the wheel locks. The wide track of the landing gear will prevent the airplane from tipping over a wide speed range. There is no pronounced tendency to tip even when skidding.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 3 - 49



3.8.5 LANDING WITH DEFECTIVE BRAKES

Consider the greater rolling distance.	
Safety harness	check fastened and tightened

CAUTION

If sufficient time is remaining, the risk of fire in the event of a collision can be reduced as follows after a safe touch-down:

- ENGINE MASTER both OFF

- FUEL SELECTOR both OFF

- ELECT. MASTER OFF



3.9 FAILURES IN THE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

3.9.1 COMPLETE FAILURE OF THE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

1. Circuit breakers check if all OK (pressed in)

if there is still no electrical power available:

2. EMERGENCY SWITCH ON

3. Flood light, if necessary ON

4. POWER set based on lever positions

and engine noise

5. Prepare landing with flaps in the given position. Refer to 4B.5 - FAILURES IN FLAP OPERATING SYSTEM.

6. Land on the nearest suitable airfield.

WARNING

Engine stoppage may occur, depending on the failure mode. Backup batteries are installed for the ECUs to provide electrical power solely to the ECU and their systems for at least 30 minutes.

NOTE

The landing gear uplock is no longer ensured. The landing gear may slowly extend.

The landing gear can be extended manually according to 3.8.2 - MANUAL EXTENSION OF THE LANDING GEAR.

NOTE

The backup artificial horizon and the flood light will have electrical power for at least 1.5 hours.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 3 - 51
--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------



Make use of the stand-by airspeed indicator and altimeter. Engine power can be set via visual reference of the POWER lever position.

END OF CHECKLIST

3.9.2 HIGH CURRENT

If high current is indicated on the G1000:

- 1. Circuit breakers check
- 2. Reduce electric load to minimum required for continued safe flight.
- 3. Land on the nearest suitable airfield.

END OF CHECKLIST

3.9.3 STARTER MALFUNCTION

If the starter does not disengage from the engine after starting (starter engaged warning (STARTER L/R) on the G1000 annunciator field illuminates after the engine has started):

On Ground:

	1.	POWER lever affected engine	IDLE
	2.	ENGINE MASTER affected engine	OFF
	3.	ELECT. MASTER	OFF
T	err	minate flight preparation.	

In flight:

Terminate flight.

Page 3 - 52	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------	-------------	--------------------

3.10 SMOKE AND FIRE

NOTE

The cabin hand fire extinguisher is located inside the airplane passenger compartment on the RH side of the cabin floor behind the co-pilot seat.

To release the fire extinguisher bottle out of the bracket, it is necessary to catch the bottle at the agent-outlet nozzle near the Y-spring.

3.10.1 ENGINE FIRE ON GROUND

2.	ENGINE MASTER	both OFF
afte	r standstill:	
	Canopy	·



3.10.2 ENGINE FIRE DURING TAKE-OFF

1. Cabin heat & Defrost OFF

CAUTION

In case of extreme smoke development, the front canopy may be unlatched during flight. This allows it to partially open, in order to improve ventilation. The canopy will remain open in this position. Flight characteristics will not be affected significantly.

Proceed according to 3.7.5 - ENGINE FAILURES DURING TAKE-OFF.



Emergency Procedures

3.10.3 ENGINE FIRE IN FLIGHT

1. Cabin heat & Defrost OFF

CAUTION

In case of extreme smoke development, the front canopy may be unlatched during flight. This allows it to partially open, in order to improve ventilation. The canopy will remain open in this position. Flight characteristics will not be affected significantly.

Proceed according to 3.7.6 - ENGINE FAILURES IN FLIGHT and shut down the engine according to 3.7.3 - ENGINE SECURING (FEATHERING) PROCEDURE.



3.10.4 ELECTRICAL FIRE ON GROUND

6. Airplane evacuate immediately



3.10.5 ELECTRICAL FIRE IN FLIGHT

1.	EMERGENCY SWITCH	ON
2.	AVIONIC MASTER	OFF
3.	ELECT. MASTER	OFF
4.	Cabin heat & Defrost	OFF
5.	Emergency windows	open if required
6.	Land at the next suitable airfield	

CAUTION

Switching OFF the ELECT. MASTER will lead to total failure of all electronic and electric equipment. The attitude and heading reference system (AHRS) will also be affected.

However, by switching the EMERGENCY switch ON, the emergency battery will supply power to the standby attitude gyro (artificial horizon) and the flood light.

In case of extreme smoke development, the front canopy may be unlatched during flight. This allows it to be partially opened, in order to improve ventilation. The canopy will remain open in this position. Flight characteristics will not be affected significantly.

The maximum demonstrated airspeed for emergency opening the front canopy in flight is 117 KIAS. Do not exceed 117 KIAS.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 3 - 57



3.11 OTHER EMERGENCIES

3.11.1 SUSPICION OF CARBON MONOXIDE CONTAMINATION IN THE CABIN

Carbon monoxide (CO) is a gas which is developed during the combustion process. It is poisonous and without smell. Increased concentration of carbon monoxide gas can be fatal. The occurrence of CO in the cabin is possible only due to a defect. If a smell similar to exhaust gases is noticed in the cabin, the following measures should be taken:

1.	Cabin heat & Defrost	OFF
2.	Ventilation	open
3.	Emergency windows	open
4.	Forward canopy	unlatch, push up and lock in
		"cooling-gap" position

CAUTION

The maximum demonstrated airspeed for emergency opening the front canopy in flight is 117 KIAS. Do not exceed 117 KIAS.

Page 3 - 58	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



Emergency Procedures

3.11.2 UNLOCKED DOORS

	WARNING	
4.	Front baggage doors	check visually if closed
3.	Rear passenger door	check visually if closed
2.	Canopy	check visually if closed
1.	Airspeed	reduce

Never unlock the rear passenger door during flight. It may break away.

5. If it is not possible to lock the canopy or the rear passenger door, or if one or both of the front baggage doors are open, land on the nearest suitable airfield.

(a) Oscillating RPM

DA 42 NG AFM

3.11.3 DEFECTIVE PROPELLER RPM REGULATING SYSTEM

CAUTION

The POWER lever should be moved slowly, in order to avoid over-speeding and excessively rapid RPM changes. The light wooden propeller blades produce more rapid RPM changes than metal blades.

WARNING

In case of a malfunction of the engine control unit it is possible that the propeller blades will remain in the position of highest pitch. In this case the reduced engine performance should be taken into consideration.

\leftarrow		
1.	POWER setting	change
If the	e problem does not clear:	
2.	Garmin G1000	check L/R ECU A/B FAIL caution
	R ECU A FAIL indicated: VOTER switch	ECU B
-	R ECU B FAIL indicated: VOTER switch	ECU A
	NOTE	
	If the problem does not clear itself, swi	itch back to AUTO and

CONTINUED

Page 3 - 60	Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------------------	--------------------

land on the nearest suitable airfield.



(b) Propeller Overspeed

NOTE

This procedure applies for continued propeller overspeed due to a malfunction in the propeller constant speed unit or a engine control unit malfunction.

1.	POWER setting	reduce as required
If th	e problem does not clear:	
2.	Garmin G1000	check L/R ECU A/B FAIL caution
if L/	'R ECU A FAIL indicated:	
3.	VOTER switch	ECU B
if L/	R ECU B FAIL indicated:	
3.	VOTER switch	ECU A

CAUTION

If the problem does not clear itself, switch back to AUTO and land on the nearest suitable airfield. Prepare for engine malfunction according to 3.7.6 - ENGINE FAILURES IN FLIGHT.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 3 - 0
--



(c) Fixed RPM

1. POWER setting change

If the problem does not clear:

2. Garmin G1000 check L/R ECU A/B FAIL caution

if L/R ECU A FAIL indicated:

3. VOTER switch ECU B

if L/R ECU B FAIL indicated:

3. VOTER switch ECU A

NOTE

If the problem does not clear itself, switch back to AUTO and land on the nearest suitable airfield.

3.11.4 UNINTENTIONAL FLIGHT INTO ICING

1.	Leave the icing area (by changing altitude or turning back, in order to reach					
	zones with a higher ambient temperature).					
2.	PITOT HEAT	ON				
3.	Cabin heat & Defrost	ON				
4.	POWER lever	increase power, in order to				
		prevent ice build up on the				
		propeller blades, apply power				
		changes periodically.				
5.	ALTERNATE AIR	OPEN				
6.	Emergency windows	open if required				

CAUTION

Ice build-up increases the stalling speed.

7.	ATC	 	 	 	 advise if an emergency is
					expected



3.11.5 FUEL SUPPLY FAILURE

1. FUEL SELECTOR CROSSFEED / affected engine

WARNING

In case of a fuel supply failure a fuel pump inspection is required prior to the next flight.

2.	Fuel quantity	 	 	monitor
_		 		~ • • •

3. Fuel pump of affected engine ON

If fuel supply failure remains:

4.	FUEL SELECTOR	ON
5.	Fuel pump of affected engine	ON
6.	Fuel quantity	monitor

CAUTION

Switching on the fuel pump in combination with CROSSFEED may cause damage to the high-pressure pump.

D 0 . 0.4	D. 4	40 5.1, 0000	D. N. 704 45 F
Page 3 - 64	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



3.11.6 RECOVERY FROM AN UNINTENTIONAL SPIN

CAUTION

Spin recovery has NOT been shown during certification as it is NOT required for this airplane category. The given recovery method is based on general experience!

CAUTION

Intentional spins are prohibited in this airplane. In the event a spin is encountered unintentionally, immediate recovery actions must be taken.

Single-engine stalling is not permitted.

CAUTION

Steps 1 to 4 must be carried out **immediately** and **simultaneously**.

1.	POWER lever	IDLE
2.	Rudder	full deflection against
		direction of spin
3.	Elevator (control stick)	fully forward
4.	Ailerons	neutral
5.	FLAPS	UP

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 3 - 65
--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------

Emergency Procedures



DA 42 NG AFM

When rotation has stopped:

6.	Rudder		 neutral
7.	Elevator (c	control stick)	 pull carefully

8. Return the airplane from a descending into a normal flight attitude. Do not exceed the 'never exceed speed', v_{NE} = 188 KIAS.

END OF CHECKLIST

3.11.7 EMERGENCY DESCENT

1.	FLAPS	UP
2.	Gear	DOWN
3.	POWER lever	IDLE
4.	Airspeed	as required

WARNING

Max. structural cruising speed $\dots v_{NO} = 151$ KIAS.

Never exceed speed in smooth air $v_{NE} = 188$ KIAS.

END OF CHECKLIST

3.11.8 EMERGENCY EXIT

In case of a roll over of the airplane on ground, the rear side door can be used as exit. For this purpose unlock the front hinge of the rear side door. The function is displayed on a placard beside the hinge.

3.11.9 AUTOPILOT OR ELECTRIC TRIM MALFUNCTION / FAILURE

NOTE

An autopilot or electric trim malfunction may be recognized by an unexpected deviation from the desired flight path, abnormal flight control or trim wheel movement, or flight director commands which cause unexpected or contradictory information on the other cockpit displays. It may be accompanied by the aural autopilot disconnect tone, a red AFCS, red PTCH, red ROL, red YAW, red AP or yellow AP indication on the PFD, or a yellow CHECK ATTITUDE on the PFD. The autopilot and AHRS monitors normally detect failures and automatically disconnect the autopilot.

Failure of the electric pitch trim, indicated by a red boxed PTRM flashing on the PFD, may not cause the autopilot to disconnect. Be alert to possible autopilot out of trim conditions (see AUTOPILOT OUT OF TRIM procedure below), and expect residual control forces upon disconnect. The autopilot will not re-engage after disconnect with failed pitch trim. If AUTOPILOT OUT OF TRIM ELE indication is present, expect substantial elevator forces on autopilot disconnect.

NOTE

Accomplish items 1 and 2 simultaneously!

1. Airplane control stick	grasp firmly and regain airplane
	control
2. AP DISC switch	DEPRESS AND HOLD
3. Trim	retrim airplane manually as
	required
4. AUTOPILOT circuit breaker	pull
5. AP DISC switch	RELEASE

NOTE

When the AUTOPILOT circuit breaker is pulled, the manual electric trim and autopilot autotrim systems will be disabled.

WARNING

Do not attempt to re-engage the autopilot following an autopilot, autotrim, or manual electric trim malfunction until the cause for the malfunction has been corrected.

END OF CHECKLIST

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 3	- 69
--	------

Emergency Procedures



DA 42 NG AFM

Intentionally left blank.



CHAPTER 4A NORMAL OPERATING PROCEDURES

					raye
	4A.1	INTRODL	JCTION		4A-3
	4A.2		EDS FOR NORMAL OPERATING PROCEDURES		
	4A.3		RY ALERTS ON THE G1000	_	
	.,		DVISORY/GENERAL		
			/R GLOW ON		
			/R AUXPUMP ON		
			FD/MFD/GIA FAN FAIL		_
	4A.4	FLIGHT (CHARACTERISTICS		4A-6
	4A.5		HECK		
	4A.6	CHECKLI	ISTS FOR NORMAL OPERATING PROCEDURE	ΞS	4A-7
		4A.6.1 Pi	RE-FLIGHT INSPECTION		4A-7
		4A.6.2 B	EFORE STARTING ENGINE	4	4A-19
		4A.6.3 S	TARTING ENGINE	4	4A-22
		4A.6.4 B	EFORE TAXIING	4	4A-24
		4A.6.5 T/	AXIING	4	4A-26
		4A.6.6 B	EFORE TAKE-OFF	4	4A-27
		4A.6.7 T/	AKE-OFF	4	4A-33
		4A.6.8 C	LIMB	4	4A-34
		4A.6.9 C	RUISE	4	4A-39
		4A.6.10 [DESCENT	4	4A-45
		4A.6.11 /	APPROACH & LANDING	4	4A-50
		4A.6.12 (GO AROUND		4A-56
			Ţ		
oc.	No. 7.	01.15-E	Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Page 4	۱ - 1



DA 42 NG AFM

4A.6.13 AFTER LANDING	A-57
4A.6.14 SHUT-DOWN 4	A-58
4A.6.15 EXIT AIRPLANE	A-59
4A.6.16 POST FLIGHT INSPECTION 4	A-59
4A.6.17 PARKING 4	A-59
4A.6.18 FLIGHT IN RAIN	A-60
4A.6.19 REFUELING 4	A-60
4A.6.20 FLIGHT AT HIGH ALTITUDE 4	A-60
4A.6.21 PRACTICE ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE FLIGHT 4	A-61
4A.6.22 PRACTICE DEMONSTRATION OF V _{MCA} 4	A-63

4A.1 INTRODUCTION

Chapter 4A contains checklists and describes procedures for the normal operation of the airplane.

NOTE

Readability of the G1000 PFD and MFD displays may be degraded when wearing polarized sunglasses.

NOTE

Normal operating procedures for GFC 700 are described in the Garmin G1000 Cockpit Reference Guide, P/N 190-00963-00 or later and the Garmin G1000 Pilot's Guide for the Diamond DA 42 NG, P/N 190-00962-00 or later.



4A.2 AIRSPEEDS FOR NORMAL OPERATING PROCEDURES

	FLAPS	Speed
Airspeed for rotation (take-off run, v _R)	UP	min. 80 KIAS
Airspeed for take-off climb (best rate-of-climb speed v _y)	UP	min. 90 KIAS
Airspeed for best angle of climb	UP	90 KIAS
Airspeed for cruise climb	UP	min. 90 KIAS
Reference landing approach speed	UP	86 KIAS
	APP	min. 84 KIAS
Final approach speed	LDG	min. 84 KIAS
Minimum speed during go around	UP	min. 90 KIAS
Max. structural cruising speed Do not exceed this speed except in smooth air, and then only with caution.	UP	151 KIAS

Page 4A - 4	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------	-------------	--------------------

4A.3 ADVISORY ALERTS ON THE G1000

The G1000 provides the following advisory-alerts on the PFD in the alert area:

4A.3.1 ADVISORY/GENERAL

CHARACTERISTICS	White color coded text
-----------------	------------------------

4A.3.2 L/R GLOW ON

L/R GLOW ON Left / Right engi	ne glow plug active
-------------------------------	---------------------

4A.3.3 L/R AUXPUMP ON

L/R AUXPUMP ON	Fuel transfer from auxiliary to main tank is in progress (if installed)
----------------	---

4A.3.4 PFD/MFD/GIA FAN FAIL

PFD FAN FAIL	Cooling fan for the PFD is inoperative
MFD FAN FAIL Cooling fan for the MFD is inoperative	
GIA FAN FAIL	Cooling fan for the GIA is inoperative

The flight may be continued, but maintenance action is required after landing.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 4A - 5		Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4A - 5
---	--	--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------



4A.4 FLIGHT CHARACTERISTICS

The DA 42 NG is to be flown with "the feet on the pedals", meaning that coordinated flight in all phases and configurations shall be supported by dedicated use of the rudder and ailerons together.

With the landing gear extended and at aft CG-locations, with flaps up and full power applied, the airplane will easily recover from sideslip if the trim is set to neutral (normal procedure), otherwise it may require corrective action with a moderate amount of rudder input.

4A.5 DAILY CHECK

Before the first flight of a day it must be ensured that the following checks are performed.

- * On-condition check of the canopy, the side door and the baggage compartment doors for cracks and major scratches.
- * On-condition check of the hinges for the canopy, the side door and the baggage compartment doors.
- * Visual inspection of the locking bolts for proper movement with no backlash.
- * Tire inflation pressure check (main wheels: 4.7 bar / 68 psi, nose wheel: 6.0 bar / 87 psi).
- * Visual inspection of both spinners and their attachment.

Page 4A - 6	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



4A.6 CHECKLISTS FOR NORMAL OPERATING PROCEDURES

4A.6.1 PRE-FLIGHT INSPECTION

I. Cabin check

Preparation:

a) b)	Parking brake	flight planning completed
c)	Airplane documents	complete and up to date
d)	Front canopy and rear door	clean, undamaged, check locking mechanism function
e)	Baggage	stowed and secured
f)	Foreign objects	check
Cen	ter console:	
a)	FUEL SELECTOR	check ON
b)	POWER lever	check condition, freedom of movement and full travel/ adjust friction, set IDLE
Belo	ow instrument panel in front of left seat:	
a)	ALTERNATE STATIC SOURCE	check CLOSED
b)	Manual gear extension handle	check pushed in
Belo	ow instrument panel in front of right seat:	
a)	ALTERNATE AIR	check CLOSED

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4A - 7
--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------



DA 42 NG AFM

On the instrument panel:

a)	ALTERNATOR	check ON
b)	VOTER switch	check AUTO
c)	PITOT HEAT	check OFF
d)	ENGINE MASTER	check both OFF
e)	START KEY	check key is pulled out
f)	ELECT. MASTER	check OFF
g)	AVIONIC MASTER	check OFF
h)	GEAR SELECTOR	check DOWN
i)	FLAP SELECTOR	check UP
j)	Circuit breakers	set in (if one has been pulled,
		check reason)
k)	All electrical equipment	OFF
l)	EMERGENCY switch	check OFF and guarded
m)	ELT	armed
Che	eck procedure:	
a)	ELECT. MASTER	ON

CAUTION

When switching the ELECT. MASTER ON, the electrically driven hydraulic gear pump may activate itself for 5 to 20 seconds in order to restore the system pressure. Should the pump continue to operate continuously or periodically, terminate flight. There is a malfunction in the landing gear system.

Page 4A - 8 Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
--------------------	-------------	--------------------

b)	Fuel quantity			check indication, ve alternate means (se 7.9.5)	
c)	Position lights, stro	be lights (ACL	-)	check for correct fu	ınction
			CAUTION		
	Do r	not look directl	y into the ant	i collision lights.	
d) e)	Landing / taxi light Stall warning / stall			check for correct fu	ınction
			NOTE		
			•	ets slightly warmer o	on
f)	Gear warning / fire detector TEST	BUTTON		PUSH, check aural detection warning a and CHECK GEAR	and aural alert
		(CAUTION		
			•	PFD does not appea nance is necessary.	
g)	Control stick			pull fully aft/hold at	backstop
COI	NTINUED				
Do	c. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-200	09	Page 4A - 9



DA 42 NG AFM

r	1)	FLAPS	set LDG position
ij)	POWER lever	set MAX
j)	Variable elevator backstop	check function/control stick must
			move slightly forward during
			power lever forward movement
k	()	POWER lever	set IDLE
ľ)	Variable elevator backstop	check function/control stick must
			regain full movement during
			power lever retraction
R	ер	eat the variable elevator backstop checks with	FLAPS set to APP and UP.
r	n)	FLAPS	set UP position

CAUTION

The proper function of the variable elevator backstop is indispensable for the safety of flight, as the handling qualities during power-on stalls are degraded significantly. For more details see Chapter 7 - AIRPLANE DESCRIPTION AND SYSTEMS.

If the variable elevator backstop does not function properly, terminate flight preparation.

n)	ELECT. MASTER	OFF
o)	Flight controls	check free and correct movement
		up to full deflection
p)	Trims	check free and correct movement
		up to full deflection

END OF CHECKLIST

Page 4A - 10	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
--------------	--------	-------------	--------------------



II. Walk-around check, visual inspection

CAUTION

A visual inspection means: examination for damage, cracks, delamination, excessive play, load transmission, correct attachment and general condition. In addition control surfaces should be checked for freedom of movement.

CAUTION

In low ambient temperatures the airplane must be completely cleared of ice, snow and similar accumulations. For approved de-icing fluids refer to Section 8.7 - GROUND DE-ICING.

CAUTION

Prior to flight, remove such items as control surfaces gust lock, Pitot cover, tow bar, etc.

1. Left main landing gear:

6	a)	Landing gear strut and lock	visual inspection, sufficient height
			(typical visible length of bare
			piston: at least 4 cm/1.6 in)
k	o)	Down and uplock switches (2x)	visual inspection
C	c)	Wear, tread depth of tire	visual inspection
C	(k	Tire, wheel, brake	visual inspection
e	e)	Brake line connection	check for leaks
f)	Slip marks	visual inspection
Ç	g)	Chocks	remove
ł	า)	Landing gear door	visual inspection

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4A - 11
--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------



DA 42 NG AFM

2.	Left	enaine	nacelle:

a)	3 air inlets / 2 air outlets	clear
b)	Engine oil level	check dipstick (inspection hole in
		the upper cowling)
c)	Gearbox oil level	check visually (inspection hole in
		the lower cowling)
d)	Cowling	visual inspection
e)	Gascolator / air inlet	drain off to check for water and
		sediment (drain until no water
		comes out)/clear
f)	Venting pipe	check for blockage
g)	Exhaust	visual inspection

WARNING

The exhaust can cause burns when hot.

h) Propeller visual inspection

WARNING

Never move the propeller by hand while the ENGINE MASTER switch is ON! Also do not move the propeller by hand while the ENGINE MASTER is OFF immediately after operation (remaining pressure in the injection system rail). Serious personal injury may result.

i) De-icing boots (if OÄM 42-053 carried out) . . check for de-bonding

Page 4A - 12 Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
---------------------	-------------	--------------------



Normal Operating Procedures

j)	Nacelle underside			check for excessive	e
				contamination part	icularly by oil,
				fuel, and other fluid	ds
k)	Auxiliary tank vent	outlet on lower	surface		
	(if installed)			visual inspection	
l)	Auxiliary tank drain	n (if installed) .		drain off to check f	or water and
				sediment (drain un	til no water
				comes out) / visual	inspection
m)	Auxiliary tank filler	(if installed)		visual inspection, t	ank filler closed
2 1	eft wing:				
J. L	en wing.				
a)	Entire wing surface	e		visual inspection	
b)	Vortex generators			undamaged, 4 pied	ces, clean
c)	Tank air outlet on I	ower surface .		visual inspection	
d)	Tank drain/tank air	inlet		drain off to check f	or water and
				sediment (drain un	til no water
				comes out)/visual i	nspection
e)	Openings on lower	surface		check for foreign o	bjects and for
				traces of fuel (if tar	nk is full, fuel
				may spill over thro	ugh the tank
				vent)	
f)	Stall warn device .			visual inspection	
g)	Tank filler			visual inspection, o	check closed
h)	Pitot probe			clean, orifices clea	r, cover
				removed, no defor	mation
i)	Wing tip			visual inspection	
j)	Static dischargers			visual inspection	
k)	Position light, strob	e light (ACL) .		visual inspection	
I)	Tie-down			check, clear	
CON	NTINUED				
Da	c. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	10 Ech 200	00	Page 44 12
טט	U. INU. 1.U1.13-E	Kev. I	18-Feb-200	ງສ	Page 4A - 13



DA 42 NG AFM

m) n) o) p) q) r)	Aileron and linkage	visual inspection visual inspection visual inspection visual inspection
s)	Step	visual inspection
4. F	uselage, left side, underside:	
a)	Canopy, left side	visual inspection
b)	Rear cabin door & window	visual inspection
c)	Fuselage skin	visual inspection
d)	Antennas	visual inspection
e)	Fuselage	check for contamination
		(hydraulic fluid)
f)	Static source	check for blockage
5. E	mpennage:	
a)	Stabilizers and control surfaces,	
	elevator tips	visual inspection
b)	Hinges	visual inspection
c)	Elevator trim tab	visual inspection, check safetying
d)	Rudder trim tab	visual inspection, check safetying
e)	Tie-down	
f)	Tail skid and lower fin	visual inspection
g)	Static dischargers	visual inspection

Page 4A - 14 Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
---------------------	-------------	--------------------



Normal Operating Procedures

6. F	6. Fuselage, right side:			
a)b)c)d)	Fuselage skin	visual inspection visual inspection		
7. R	Right Main Landing Gear:			
a)	Landing gear strut and lock	visual inspection, sufficient height (typical visible length of bare piston: at least 4 cm/1.6")		
b)	Down and uplock switches (2x)	visual inspection		
c)	Wear, tread depth of tire	visual inspection		
d)	Tire, wheel, brake	visual inspection		
e)	Brake line connection	check for leaks		
f)	Slip marks	visual inspection		
g)	Chocks			
h)	Landing gear door	visual inspection		
8. F	Pight wing:			
a)	Entire wing surface	visual inspection		
b)	Vortex generators	undamaged, 4 pieces, clean		
c)	Tank air outlet on lower surface	visual inspection		
d)	Tank drain/tank air inlet	drain off to check for water and sediment (drain until no water		

CONTINUED

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4A - 15
--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------

comes out)/visual inspection



DA 42 NG AFM

e)	Openings on lower surface	check for foreign objects and for
		traces of fuel (if tank is full, fuel
		may spill over through the tank
		vent)
f)	Tank filler	visual inspection, check closed
g)	Wing tip	visual inspection
h)	Static dischargers	visual inspection
i)	Position light, strobe light (ACL)	visual inspection
j)	Tie-down	check, clear
k)	Aileron and linkage	visual inspection
I)	Aileron hinges and safety pin	visual inspection
m)	Foreign objects in aileron paddle	visual inspection
n)	Flap and linkage	visual inspection
o)	Flap hinges and safety pin	visual inspection
p)	Nacelle underside fuel cooler air in- $\&$ outlet $% \left(1\right) =\left(1\right) =\left$	check clear
q)	Step	visual inspection
r)	Cabin vent air inlet	check clear
9. R	ight engine nacelle:	
۵)	3 air inlets / 2 air outlets	alogr
a)		
b)	Engine oil level	
۵)	Coarboy oil lovel	the upper cowling)
c)	Gearbox oil level	
۷/	Couding	the lower cowling)
d)	Coording	
e)	Gascolator / air inlet	
		sediment (drain until no water
		comes out)/clear

Page 4A - 16 Re	r. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-----------------	------------------	--------------------

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E

Rev. 1



Normal Operating Procedures

Page 4A - 17

f)	Venting pipe check for blockage
g)	Exhaust visual inspection
	WARNING
	The exhaust can cause burns when hot.
h)	Propeller visual inspection
	WARNING
	Never move the propeller by hand while the ENGINE
	MASTER switch is ON! Also do not move the propeller by
	hand while the ENGINE MASTER is OFF immediately after
	operation (remaining pressure in the injection system rail).
	Serious personal injury may result.
i)	De-icing boots (if OÄM 42-053 carried out) . check for de-bonding
j)	Nacelle underside check for excessive
	contamination particularly by oil,
	fuel, and other fluids
k)	Auxiliary tank vent outlet on lower surface
	(if installed) visual inspection
l)	Auxiliary tank drain (if installed) drain off to check for water and
	sediment (drain until no water
	comes out)/visual inspection
m)	Auxiliary tank filler (if installed) visual inspection, tank filler closed
COI	NTINUED

18-Feb-2009



DA 42 NG AFM

10.	Front	fuselage	and	nose	landing	gear:

a)	Left and right front baggage door	•
		locked
b)	Nose landing gear strut	visual inspection, sufficient height
		(typical visible length of bare
		piston: at least 15 cm/5.9 in)
c)	Down & uplock switches	visual inspection
d)	Wear, tread depth of tire	check
e)	Slip marks	visual inspection
f)	Gear door and linkage	visual inspection
g)	Chocks	remove
h)	OAT sensor	check
i)	EPU connector	check
j)	Tow bar	remove

END OF CHECKLIST



4A.6.2 BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

1.	Preflight inspection	complete
2.	Passengers	instructed

NOTE

Ensure all the passengers have been fully briefed on the use of the seat belts, doors and emergency exits and the ban on smoking.

3. Rear door closed and locked

CAUTION

When operating the canopy, pilots/operators must ensure that there are no obstructions between the canopy and the mating frame, for example seat belts, clothing, etc. When operating the locking handle do NOT apply undue force.

A slight downward pressure on the canopy may be required to ease the handle operation.

4. Front canopy Position 1 or 2 ("cooling gap")

CAUTION

For take-off the adjustable backrests (if installed) must be fixed in the upright position.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4A - 19
--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------



NOTE

The pilot must ensure that a passenger sitting on a front seat is instructed in the operation of the adjustable backrest (if installed).

5.	Adjustable backrests (if installed)	adjust to the upright position described by a placard on the roll-over bar and verify proper fixation
6.	Rudder pedals	adjusted; if manual pedal adjustment is
		installed: verify proper locking
7.	Safety harnesses	all on and fastened
8.	POWER lever	check IDLE
9.	Parking brake	set
10.	AVIONIC MASTER	check OFF
11.	GEAR selector	check DOWN
12.	VOTER switch	check AUTO
13.	ALTERNATORS	check ON
14.	Fuel pump LH/RH	check OFF
15.	ELECT. MASTER	ON

CAUTION

When switching the ELECT. MASTER ON, the electrically driven hydraulic gear pump may activate itself for 5 to 20 seconds in order to restore the system pressure. Should the pump continue to operate continuously or periodically, terminate flight preparation. There is a malfunction in the landing gear system.

Page 4A - 20	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
--------------	--------	-------------	--------------------



Normal Operating Procedures

l6. G1000	wait until power-up completed.
	Press ENT on MFD to
	acknowledge.

NOTE

The engine instruments are only available on the MFD after item 16 has been completed.

17. Fuel temperature check

END OF CHECKLIST



4A.6.3 STARTING ENGINE

NOTE

At ambient temperatures below -22°C the engine may not start at the first attempt. In this case wait 60 seconds between the start attempts.

1.	Strobe lights (ACL)	O	N
----	---------------------	---	---

- 2. ENGINE MASTER ON (L)
- 3. Annunciations check "L ENGINE GLOW" ON

NOTE

"L ENGINE GLOW" is indicated only when the engine is cold.

4. Annunciations / Engine / System Page check OK/normal range

WARNING

Before starting the engine the pilot must ensure that the propeller area is free, and no persons can be endangered.

After the L ENGINE GLOW indication is extinguished:

5.	START KEY	START L as required / releas	se
		when engine has started.	

Page 4A - 22 Re	v. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-----------------	------------------	--------------------



CAUTION

Do not overheat the starter motor. Do not operate the starter motor for more than 10 seconds.

At ambient temperatures below -22°C it is possible that the engine will not start at the first attempt. In this case wait 60 seconds between the start attempts.

If the "L STARTER" annunciation comes on after the engine has started and the START KEY has been released, set the ENGINE MASTER to OFF and investigate the problem.

6.	Annunciations / Engine / System Page	check OK/normal range
7.	Annunciations / Starter	check OFF
8.	Annunciations / Oil pressure	check OK

WARNING

If the oil pressure has not moved from the red range within 3 seconds after starting, set the ENGINE MASTER switch to OFF and investigate problem.

check all in/as required

3. Circuit Dieakers	check all lil/as required
10. Idle RPM	check, 740 ±30 RPM
Repeat with opposite of	engine.
	G
11. Warm up	IDLE for 30 seconds, then
	at 50% load until:
	oil temperature 50°C (122°F) and
	coolant temperature 60 °C (140°F)

END OF CHECKLIST

9 Circuit breakers

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4A - 23
--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------



4A.6.4 BEFORE TAXIING

1.	AVIONIC MASTER	ON
2.	Electrical equipment	ON as required
3.	Flight instruments and avionics	set as required
4.	Flood light	ON, test function, as
		required
5.	Pitot and stall warn heating	ON, check annunciation

NOTE

The stall warning switch gets slightly warmer on ground only and STAL HT FAIL is indicated on the PFD.

6.	Pitot and stall warn heating	OFF
7.	Strobe lights (ACL's)	check ON
8.	Position lights, landing and taxi lights	as required

CAUTION

When taxiing at close range to other airplane, or during night flight in clouds, fog or haze, the strobe lights should be switched OFF. The position lights must always be switched ON during night flight.

9.	Primary flight display (PFD)	 NO AUTOPILOT
		ANNUNCIATIONS
10.	Autopilot disconnect tone	 NOTE

Page 4A - 24 Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
---------------------	-------------	--------------------



NOTE

The AFCS system automatically conducts a preflight self-test upon initial power application. The preflight test is indicated by a white boxed PFT on the PFD. Upon successful completion of the preflight test, the PFT is removed, the red AFCS annunciation is removed, and the autopilot disconnect tone sounds. If AFCS annunciation remains on or a failure of the preflight test is indicated terminate flight preparation and investigate the problem.

11. MANUAL ELECTRIC TRIM - TEST as follows:

Press the AP DISC button down and hold while commanding trim.

Manual electric trim should not operate either nose up or nose down.

12.	AUTOPILOT	engage by pressing AP button
13.	AP DISC switch	press. verify that the autopilot
		disconnects
14.	TRIM	set to take-off position manually

END OF CHECKLIST



4A.6.5 TAXIING

1.	Parking brake	release
2.	Brakes	test on moving off
3.	Nose wheel steering	check for proper function
4.	Flight instrumentation and avionics	check for correct indications
5.	Fuel pumps LH/RH	check OFF
6.	FUEL SELECTOR	CROSSFEED (LH/RH)

CAUTION

The fuel crossfeed function can be tested simultaneously with both engines. Proper function can be tested by running the engines for approx. 30 seconds with CROSSFEED selected. The operation of both engines with both FUEL SELECTORS in CROSSFEED position, other than for this test, is prohibited.

CAUTION

Switching on the fuel pump in combination with CROSSFEED may cause damage to the high-pressure pump.

7. FUEL SELECTOR ON (LH/RH)

CAUTION

When taxiing on a poor surface select the lowest possible RPM to avoid damage to the propeller from stones or similar items.

END OF CHECKLIST

Page 4A - 26 R	Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
----------------	--------------------	--------------------



4A.6.6 BEFORE TAKE-OFF

1.	Position airplane into wind if possible.	
2.	Parking brake	set

CAUTION

For take-off the adjustable backrests (if installed) must be fixed in the upright position.

3.	Adjustable backrests (if installed)	verify upright position
		and proper fixation
4.	Safety harnesses	on and fastened
5.	Rear door	check closed and locked

CAUTION

When operating the canopy, pilots/operators must ensure that there are no obstructions between the canopy and the mating frame, for example seat belts, clothing, etc. When operating the locking handle do NOT apply undue force.

A slight downward pressure on the canopy may be required to ease the handle operation.

6.	Front canopy	closed and locked
7.	Front baggage doors	closed (visual check)
8.	Door warning (DOOR)	check no indication

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-F	b-2009 Page 4A - 27
--------------------------------	---------------------



DA 42 NG AFM

9. Annunciations / Engine / System Page	check OK / normal range
	(except oil pressure may be in
	the yellow range with a warm
	engine and power lever set to
	IDLE)
10. Circuit breakers	check pressed in
11. Longitudinal trim	set T/O

WARNING

Take-off with CROSSFEED selected is prohibited.

12. FUEL SELECTOR	check ON (LH/RH)
13. Directional trim	neutral
14. FLAPS	check function & indicator /
	set UP
15. Flight controls	unrestricted free movement,
	correct sense
16. Pitot heating	ON, if required
17. Landing light	ON, if required

Page 4A - 28 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Doc. No. 7.01.15-I
--



ECU / fuel pumps test sequence:

CAUTION

If the L/R ECU A/B FAIL indicators do not illuminate during the test sequence there is a malfunction in the engine control system. Terminate flight preparation.

The whole test procedure must be completed without any error (L/R ECU A/B FAIL extinguished after test completion). In case the test procedure aborts with an error indication (one or both ECU A/B FAIL indicators remain ON) terminate flight preparation, even if the engine seems to run smoothly after the test procedure.

NOTE

The following test sequence can be executed for both engines simultaneously, or in sequence.

The engine oil temperature has to be in the green range before starting the test sequence.

During the test sequence the engines will produce thrust therefore the parking brake must be set.

Releasing the ECU TEST BUTTON or manipulating the power lever before the test sequence is completed will abort the test sequence.

During the following ECU and fuel pump test, a shake of the engine might occur.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4A - 29
--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------



DA 42 NG AFM

2. F 3. F 4. \ 5. E 6. F	Power lever	check below 1000 rpm check OFF check AUTO check in the green range check set
Annui	nciations in the following sequence:	
F F	ECU A/B FAIL lights	increase above 1900 rpm decrease increase to about 1900 rpm
At this point, the test transfers from one ECU channel to the other.		
F	Propeller RPM	decrease increase to about 1900 rpm
At this point, control of the engine is returned to the initially active ECU channel. A slight shake of the engine might occur.		
E	ECU A/B FAIL lights	both OFF

CONTINUED

Test sequence completed.

Page 4A - 30 Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
---------------------	-------------	--------------------



Normal Operating Procedures

8.	ECU TEST button	release
9.	Parking brake	release

NOTE

By switching between ECU A and B the two independent electrical fuel pumps are switched over as well.

10. VOTER switch	ECU A
11. Engine	check running without a change
	(shake may occur)
12. VOTER switch	AUTO
13. Engine	check running without a change
	(shake may occur)
14. VOTER switch	ECU B
15. Engine	check running without a change
	(shake may occur)
16. VOTER switch	AUTO

CAUTION

Running the engine with the VOTER switch on ECU A or ECU B, other than for this test or in an emergency is prohibited. The engine control system redundancy is only given with the VOTER switch set to AUTO.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4A - 31
--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------



DA 42 NG AFM

Available power check:

POWER lever	MAX for 10 seconds
Annunciations	check OK / normal range
Instruments	check within normal range
RPM	stabilizes at 2250 to 2300 RPM
LOAD indication	stabilizes at 89% to 100%
	POWER lever Annunciations

CAUTION

The load indications in the table below are minimum values to be indicated with the airplane stationary in no wind conditions. If the engine does not stabilize at the target RPM and the required load indication, terminate flight preparation.

		OAT							
Altitude [ft]	-35°C -31°F	-20°C -4°F	-10°C 14°F	0°C 32°F	10°C 50°F	20°C 68°F	30°C 86°F	40°C 104°F	50°C 122°F
0						97%	96%	93%	91%
2000		99%			97%	96%	93%		
4000					97%	96%	93%		
6000						97%	96%	93%	
8000			98%	98%	98%	96%	95%	92%	
10000	98%	97%	97%	95%	94%	92%	89%		

6.	POWER lever	IDLE
7.	Engine instruments	check in green range (except oil
		pressure may be in yellow range
		with a warm engine and power
		lever at IDLE, and fuel temp may
		be in the low yellow range)
8.	Fuel pumps LH/RH	ON

Page 4A - 32 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
---------------------------------	--------------------



4A.6.7 TAKE-OFF

	-	nder lever	
۷.	TOVVEIX	NOTE	IWIZZZ
		The proper and symmetric performa MAX should be checked early during the take-off can be aborted if necessary	he take-off run, so that
		NOTE	
		In strong crosswinds steering can be the toe brakes. It should be noted, how increases the take-off roll, and should	vever, that this method
5.	Nose wh	eel lift-off:	v _R min. 80 KIAS
6.	Airspeed	I for initial climb:	min. 85 KIAS, recommended 90 KIAS (v _y) when clear of obstacles
Vh	en safe cl	imb is established:	
7.	LANDIN	G GEAR	apply brakes; UP, check unsafe light off
		NOTE	
		To avoid damage and excessive weat gear wheels, firmly apply brakes before	_
8.	Fuel pun	nps LH/RH	OFF

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4A - 33
--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------



4A.6.8 CLIMB

Initial Climb Check

1.	Landing light	OFF / as required
2.	Landing gear	check UP
3.	FLAPS	check UP
4.	Airspeed	90 KIAS (best rate-of-climb) 90 KIAS / as required for en route (cruise) climb
6.	POWER lever	as required (ball centered)

CAUTION

If the oil temperature and/or coolant temperature reaches the yellow range during climb, flight should be continued with the airspeed increased by 10 kts and power reduced by 10 % (reduced climb rate) for better engine cooling.

NOTE

Operating in the gearbox temperature cautionary range is permitted. However, prolonged operation is not recommended.

Page 4A - 34	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
--------------	--------	-------------	--------------------



GFC 700 Operation During Climb

NOTE

The NOSE UP and NOSE DN buttons on the mode controller on the MFD are referenced to airplane movement. The NOSE UP button will increase the reference pitch attitude, increase the reference vertical speed and decrease the reference airspeed. Likewise, the NOSE DN button will decrease the reference pitch attitude, decrease the reference vertical speed, and increase the reference airspeed.

a) Vertical Speed (VS)

1.	Altitude preselect	set to desired altitude
2.	Mode controller	select VS on mode controller
3.	Vertical speed reference	adjust using NOSE UP
		and NOSE DN buttons
4.	White ALT (altitude preselect armed)	note on PFD
5.	Green ALT	verify upon altitude capture

NOTE

If the altitude preselect is not changed before selecting VS, the autopilot may re-capture the current altitude immediately after entering VS mode. Always ensure that the altitude preselect is adjusted prior to selecting VS.

The vertical speed mode is limited to 1500 ft/min climb and 3000 ft/minute descent. Use engine power to maintain appropriate airplane speed. If the CWS switch is used while in VS mode, the VS reference will change to the vertical speed when the CWS switch is released.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4A - 35
--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------



DA 42 NG AFM

b) Flight Level Change (FLC)

1.	Altitude preselect	set to desired altitude
2.	Mode controller	select FLC on mode controller
3.	Airspeed speed reference	adjust using NOSE UP
		and NOSE DN buttons
4.	White ALT (altitude preselect armed)	note on PFD
5.	Green ALT	verify upon altitude capture

NOTE

If the altitude preselect is not changed before selecting FLC, the autopilot may re-capture the current altitude immediately after entering FLC mode. Always ensure that the altitude preselect is adjusted prior to selecting FLC.

If the airspeed reference cannot be maintained without deviating away from the selected altitude, the system will maintain level flight until the power or reference is changed to allow climbing or descending towards the selected altitude.

The FLC mode is limited to airspeeds between 90 KIAS and 180 KIAS. Use engine power to maintain appropriate vertical speed. If the CWS switch is used while in FLC mode, the airspeed reference will change to the airspeed when the CWS switch is released.

Page 4A - 36 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
--



Normal Operating Procedures

c) To Capture a Selected Altitude

1.	Altimeter setting	adjust to appropriate value
2.	Altitude preselect	set to desired altitude
3.	Vertical mode and reference	select on mode controller
4.	White ALT (altitude preselect armed)	note on PFD
5.	Green ALT	verify upon altitude capture

NOTE

In ALT mode, the autopilot will maintain the reference altitude shown in the autopilot window of the PFD regardless of the altitude in the altitude preselect window or the altimeter's barometric pressure setting. If the altimeter setting is changed, the autopilot will climb or descend to maintain the reference altitude.



DA 42 NG AFM

d) Navigation Capture and Track:

1.	Navigation source select VOR or GPS using
	CDI button on PFD
2.	Course bearing pointer set using course knob
	(VOR only)
3.	Intercept heading establish in HDG or ROL mode
	(if required)
4.	Mode controller select NAV on mode controller
5.	Green or white VOR or GPS annunciation note on PFD
6.	Vertical mode and reference select on mode controller

NOTE

If the Course Deviation Indicator (CDI) is greater than one dot from center, the autopilot will arm the NAV mode and indicate VOR or GPS in white on the PFD. The pilot must ensure that the current heading will result in a capture of the selected course. If the CDI is one dot or less from center, the autopilot will enter the capture mode when the NAV button is pressed and annunciate VOR or GPS in green on the PFD.

Page 4A - 38 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Page 4A - 38	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009		Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
--	--------------	--------	-------------	--	--------------------



4A.6.9 CRUISE

1. POWER lever up to 92% or maximum 2100 RPM

NOTE

The engine manufacturer recommends a cruise power setting of 75 %.

- 2. Trim as required
- 3. Annunciations / Engine / System Page monitor

Use of the Auxiliary Fuel Tanks (if installed)

CAUTION

When operating the AUX PUMP LH / RH switch, make sure not to exceed the fuel imbalance limitations given in Section 2.14.

To avoid additional imbalance in the auxiliary tanks both AUX PUMP switches must be operated simultaneously.

1. Transfer the first half of the auxiliary fuel:

As soon as the fuel quantity in each main fuel tank is 17 US gal or less, set both AUX PUMP switches to ON until the main tanks are full again.

Monitor the fuel quantity indicator to verify that fuel is properly transferred to both main fuel tanks (approx. 1 US gal per minute). If the fuel quantity in a main tank does not increase during fuel transfer, proceed according to Section 4B.12 - L/R FUEL TRANSFER FAIL.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4A - 39
--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------

2. Transfer the second half of the auxiliary fuel:

Repeat the procedure described above.

NOTE

Transfer the fuel from the auxiliary tanks to the main tanks as soon as possible. The fuel in the auxiliary tanks must be transferred to the main tanks to become available for the current flight mission.

END OF CHECKLIST

GFC 700 Operation During Cruise

NOTE

The NOSE UP and NOSE DN buttons on the mode controller on the MFD are referenced to airplane movement. The NOSE UP button will increase the reference pitch attitude, increase the reference vertical speed and decrease the reference airspeed. Likewise, the NOSE DN button will decrease the reference pitch attitude, decrease the reference vertical speed, and increase the reference airspeed.

a) Vertical Speed (VS)

1.	Altitude preselect	set to desired altitude
2.	Mode controller	select VS on mode controller
3.	Vertical speed reference	adjust using NOSE UP
		and NOSE DN buttons
4.	White ALT (altitude preselect armed)	note on PFD
5.	Green ALT	verify upon altitude capture

Page 4A - 40 Rev. 1 18-Fel	-2009 Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
----------------------------	--------------------------



If the altitude preselect is not changed before selecting VS, the autopilot may re-capture the current altitude immediately after entering VS mode. Always ensure that the altitude preselect is adjusted prior to selecting VS.

The vertical speed mode is limited to 1500 ft/min climb and 3000 ft/minute descent. Use engine power to maintain appropriate airplane speed. If the CWS switch is used while in VS mode, the VS reference will change to the vertical speed when the CWS switch is released.

END OF CHECKLIST

b) Flight Level Change (FLC)

1.	Altitude preselect	set to desired altitude
2.	Mode controller	select FLC on mode controller
3.	Airspeed speed reference	adjust using NOSE UP
		and NOSE DN buttons
4.	White ALT (altitude preselect armed)	note on PFD
5.	Green ALT	verify upon altitude capture

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4A - 41
--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------



If the altitude preselect is not changed before selecting FLC, the autopilot may re-capture the current altitude immediately after entering FLC mode. Always ensure that the altitude preselect is adjusted prior to selecting FLC.

If the airspeed reference cannot be maintained without deviating away from the selected altitude, the system will maintain level flight until the power or reference is changed to allow climbing or descending towards the selected altitude.

The FLC mode is limited to airspeeds between 90 KIAS and 180 KIAS. Use engine power to maintain appropriate vertical speed. If the CWS switch is used while in FLC mode, the airspeed reference will change to the airspeed when the CWS switch is released.

END OF CHECKLIST

c) To Capture a Selected Altitude

1.	Altimeter setting	adjust to appropriate value
2.	Altitude preselect	set to desired altitude
3.	Vertical mode and reference	select on mode controller
4.	White ALT (altitude preselect armed)	note on PFD
5	Green Al T	verify upon altitude capture

Page 4A - 42 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
---------------------------------	--------------------



In ALT mode, the autopilot will maintain the reference altitude shown in the autopilot window of the PFD regardless of the altitude in the altitude preselect window or the altimeter's barometric pressure setting. If the altimeter setting is changed, the autopilot will climb or descend to maintain the reference altitude.

END OF CHECKLIST

d) Altitude Hold

To maintain a selected altitude:

1.	Altimeter setting	adjust to appropriate value
2.	Reaching desired altitude	select ALT on mode controller
3.	Green ALT	verify on PFD



DA 42 NG AFM

e) Navigation Capture and Track:

1.	Navigation source	select VOR or GPS using
		CDI button on PFD
2.	Course bearing pointer	set using course knob
		(VOR only)
3.	Intercept heading	establish in HDG or ROL
		mode (if required)
4.	Mode controller	select NAV on mode controller
5.	Green or white VOR or GPS annunciation	note on PFD
6.	Vertical mode and reference	select on mode controller

NOTE

If the Course Deviation Indicator (CDI) is greater than one dot from center, the autopilot will arm the NAV mode and indicate VOR or GPS in white on the PFD. The pilot must ensure that the current heading will result in a capture of the selected course. If the CDI is one dot or less from center, the autopilot will enter the capture mode when the NAV button is pressed and annunciate VOR or GPS in green on the PFD.

4A.6.10 DESCENT

1.	POWER lever	as required
2.	Airspeed	as required
3.	Trim	as required
4.	Annunciations/Engine/System Page	monitor

END OF CHECKLIST

GFC 700 Operation During Descent

NOTE

The NOSE UP and NOSE DN buttons on the mode controller on the MFD are referenced to airplane movement. The NOSE UP button will increase the reference pitch attitude, increase the reference vertical speed and decrease the reference airspeed. Likewise, the NOSE DN button will decrease the reference pitch attitude, decrease the reference vertical speed, and increase the reference airspeed.

a) Vertical Speed (VS)

1.	Altitude preselect	set to desired altitude
2.	Mode controller	select VS on mode controller
3.	Vertical speed reference	adjust using NOSE UP
		and NOSE DN buttons
4.	White ALT (altitude preselect armed)	note on PFD
5.	Green ALT	verify upon altitude capture

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4A - 45
--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------



NOTE

If the altitude preselect is not changed before selecting VS, the autopilot may re-capture the current altitude immediately after entering VS mode. Always ensure that the altitude preselect is adjusted prior to selecting VS.

The vertical speed mode is limited to 1500 ft/min climb and 3000 ft/minute descent. Use engine power to maintain appropriate airplane speed. If the CWS switch is used while in VS mode, the VS reference will change to the vertical speed when the CWS switch is released.

END OF CHECKLIST

b) Flight Level Change (FLC)

1.	Altitude preselect	set to desired altitude
2.	Mode controller	select FLC on mode controller
3.	Airspeed speed reference	adjust using NOSE UP
		and NOSE DN buttons
4.	White ALT (altitude preselect armed)	note on PFD
5.	Green ALT	verify upon altitude capture

Page 4A - 46 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
---------------------------------	--------------------



If the altitude preselect is not changed before selecting FLC, the autopilot may re-capture the current altitude immediately after entering FLC mode. Always ensure that the altitude preselect is adjusted prior to selecting FLC.

If the airspeed reference cannot be maintained without deviating away from the selected altitude, the system will maintain level flight until the power or reference is changed to allow climbing or descending towards the selected altitude.

The FLC mode is limited to airspeeds between 90 KIAS and 180 KIAS. Use engine power to maintain appropriate vertical speed. If the CWS switch is used while in FLC mode, the airspeed reference will change to the airspeed when the CWS switch is released.

END OF CHECKLIST

c) To Capture a Selected Altitude

1.	Altimeter setting	adjust to appropriate value
2.	Altitude preselect	set to desired altitude
3.	Vertical mode and reference	select on mode controller
4.	White ALT (altitude preselect armed)	note on PFD
5.	Green ALT	verify upon altitude capture

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 4A - 47		Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4A - 47
--	--	--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------



In ALT mode, the autopilot will maintain the reference altitude shown in the autopilot window of the PFD regardless of the altitude in the altitude preselect window or the altimeter's barometric pressure setting. If the altimeter setting is changed, the autopilot will climb or descend to maintain the reference altitude.

END OF CHECKLIST

d) Navigation Capture and Track:

1.	Navigation source	select VOR or GPS using
		CDI button on PFD
2.	Course bearing pointer	set using course knob
		(VOR only)
3.	Intercept heading	establish in HDG or ROL
		mode (if required)
4.	Mode controller	select NAV on mode controller
5.	Green or white VOR or GPS annunciation	note on PFD
6.	Vertical mode and reference	select on mode controller

Page 4A - 48 Re	ev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-----------------	-------------------	--------------------



NOTE

If the Course Deviation Indicator (CDI) is greater than one dot from center, the autopilot will arm the NAV mode and indicate VOR or GPS in white on the PFD. The pilot must ensure that the current heading will result in a capture of the selected course. If the CDI is one dot or less from center, the autopilot will enter the capture mode when the NAV button is pressed and annunciate VOR or GPS in green on the PFD.



4A.6.11 APPROACH & LANDING

Approach:

CAUTION

For landing the adjustable backrests (if installed) must be fixed in the upright position.

Adjustable backrests (if installed) adjust to the upright
 position described by a placard on
 the roll-over bar and verify proper
 fixation

NOTE

If the landing mass exceeds 1805 kg (3979 lb), the landing constitutes an abnormal operating procedure. Refer to Section 4B.11.

2.	Safety harnesses	check fastened and tightened		
3.	Yaw damper	check OFF		
4.	Controls	no interference by foreign objects		
5.	Landing light	as required		
6.	Gear warning horn	check function		
7.	FUEL SELECTOR	check ON		
8.	Fuel pumps LH/RH	ON		
	CAUTION			

Switching on the fuel pump in combination with CROSSFEED may cause damage to the high-pressure pump.

Page 4A - 50 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
---------------------------------	--------------------



Normal Operating Procedures

9. LANDING GEAR	DOWN, check 3 green
10. Parking brake	check released
11. Trim	as required, directional
	trim neutral
Before landing:	
12. Airspeed	min. 86 KIAS with FLAPS UP
	min. 84 KIAS with FLAPS APP
13. FLAPS	as required
14. POWER lever	as required
15. Trim	as required, directional trim
	neutral
16. Final approach speed	min. 84 KIAS with FLAPS LDG

NOTE

Higher approach speeds result in a significantly longer landing distance during flare.

CAUTION

In conditions such as (e.g.) strong wind, danger of wind shear or turbulence a higher approach speed should be selected.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 4A - 51	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4A - 51
--	--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------



DA 42 NG AFM

GFC 700 Operation During Approach and Landing

a) VOR

1.	Navigation source	select VOR using CDI
		button on PFD
2.	Course bearing pointer	set using course knob
3.	Intercept heading	establish in HDG or ROL
		mode (if required)
4.	Mode controller	select APR on mode controller
5.	Green or white VAPP annunciation	note on PFD
6.	Vertical mode and reference	select on mode controller

NOTE

If the Course Deviation Indicator (CDI) is greater than one dot from center, the autopilot will arm the VAPP mode and indicate VAPP in white on the PFD. The pilot must ensure that the current heading will result in a capture of the selected course. If the CDI is one dot or less from center, the autopilot will enter the capture mode when the VAPP button is pressed and annunciate VAPP in green on the PFD.

Page 4A - 52	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
Page 4A - 52	Rev. I	10-Feb-2009	DOC. NO. 7.01.13-E



Normal Operating Procedures

b) ILS

1.	Navigation source	select LOC using CDI
		button on PFD
2.	Course bearing pointer	set using course knob
3.	Intercept heading	establish in HDG or ROL
		mode (if required)
4.	Mode controller	select APR on mode controller
5.	Green or white LOC and GS annunciation	note on PFD
6.	Vertical mode and reference	select on mode controller

NOTE

When the selected navigation source is a valid ILS, glideslope coupling is automatically armed when tracking the localizer. The glideslope cannot be captured until the localizer is captured. The autopilot can capture the glideslope from above or below the glideslope.



DA 42 NG AFM

c) GPS

1.	Navigation source	select GPS using CDI
		button on PFD
2.	Approach	load in FMS and ACTIVATE
3.	Intercept heading	establish in HDG or ROL
		mode (if required)
4.	Mode controller	select APR on mode controller
5.	Green or white GPS annunciation	note on PFD
6.	Vertical mode and reference	select on mode controller

END OF CHECKLIST

d) Back Course (BC)

1.	Navigation source	select LOC using CDI
		button on PFD
2.	Course bearing pointer	set to ILS front Course
		using course knob
3.	Intercept heading	establish in HDG or ROL
		mode (if required)
4.	Mode controller	select NAV on mode controller
5.	Green or white BC annunciation	note on PFD

Page 4A - 54	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
--------------	--------	-------------	--------------------



NOTE

The course pointer must be at least 115° from the current magnetic heading before BC will be annunciated in the lateral mode field. Until that point, LOC will be annunciated.

Selecting NAV mode for back course approaches inhibits the glideslope from coupling.

6. Vertical mode and reference select on mode controller



4A.6.12 GO AROUND

1. POWER lever MAX

2. Airspeed min. 90 KIAS

3. FLAPS position APP

when a positive rate of climb is established:

4. Landing gear UP, check unsafe light off

5. FLAPS retract, position UP

when a safe climb is established:

6. Fuel pumps LH/RH OFF

END OF CHECKLIST

GFC 700 Operation During Go Around

1. Control stick GRASP FIRMLY

2. GA button PUSH - verify GA/GA on

PFD in lateral and vertical mode

fields

NOTE

After the GA button is pressed, the autopilot disconnects and the flight director indicates a 7° pitch up altitude.

3. Balked landing execute

4. Missed approach procedure execute (as applicable)

5. Altitude preselelect set to appropriate altitude

Page 4A - 56 Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
---------------------	-------------	--------------------



Normal Operating Procedures

At an appropriate safe altitude:

•	NOT	
7	Autopilot	RF-FNGAGE if desired
		and vertical mode on controller
6.	Autopilot mode controller	select appropriate lateral

If the missed approach procedure requires tracking the localizer outbound from the airport, use NAV mode to prevent inadvertent coupling to glideslope.

END OF CHECKLIST

4A.6.13 AFTER LANDING

1.	POWER lever IDLE
2.	Brakes as required
3.	Transponder OFF / STBY
4.	Pitot heating OFF
5.	Avionics as required
6.	Lights as required
7.	FLAPS UP
8.	Fuel pumps LH/RH OFF

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4A - 57
--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------



4A.6.14 SHUT-DOWN

1.	Parking brake	set
2.	POWER lever	10 % load for 1 minute
3.	Engine/System Page	check
4.	ELT	check not transmitting on
		121.5 MHz
5.	AVIONIC MASTER	OFF
6.	Electrical consumers	OFF
7.	ENGINE MASTER	OFF
8.	Anti collision lights (ACL)	OFF

CAUTION

After turning the ENGINE MASTER OFF, wait until the G1000 engine indications are red X'd prior to switching the ELECT. MASTER OFF. This ensures that engine and flight data can be written to non-volatile memory before removing electrical power.

9. ELECT. MASTER OFF

CAUTION

Before shut-down the engine must run for at least 1 minute with the power lever at 10% to avoid heat damage of the turbo charger.

CAUTION

Do not shut down an engine with the FUEL SELECTOR valve. The high pressure fuel pump can otherwise be damaged.

END OF CHECKLIST

4A.6.15 EXIT AIRPLANE

Page 4A - 58 Re	v. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-----------------	------------------	--------------------



Exit the airplane to the aft on designated areas on the inner wing section LH or RH.

4A.6.16 POST FLIGHT INSPECTION

- 1. Record any problem found in flight and during the post-flight check in the log book.
- 2. Park the airplane.
- 3. If necessary, moor the airplane.

END OF CHECKLIST

4A.6.17 PARKING

1.	Parking brake	release, use chocks
2.	Airplane	moor, if unsupervised for
		extended period
3.	Pitot probe	cover

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 4A - 59
--

4A.6.18 FLIGHT IN RAIN

NOTE

Performance deteriorates in rain; this applies particularly to the take-off distance and to the maximum horizontal speed. The effect on the flight characteristics is minimal. Flight through very heavy rain should be avoided because of the associated visibility problems.

4A.6.19 REFUELING

CAUTION

Before refueling, the airplane must be connected to electrical ground. Grounding points: exhaust, left and right. Refer to Section 2.14 for approved fuel grades.

Refueling of the Auxiliary Tanks (if installed)

CAUTION

If the auxiliary tanks are used then both tanks must be refueled to the maximum level. Only then the pilot has proper information concerning the fuel quantity in the auxiliary tanks.

If the auxiliary tanks are not in use, make sure that they are empty (refer to Section 6.4).

4A.6.20 FLIGHT AT HIGH ALTITUDE

At high altitudes the provision of oxygen for the occupants is necessary. Legal requirements for the provision of oxygen should be adhered to.

Also see Section 2.11 - OPERATING ALTITUDE.

Page 4A - 60 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
---------------------------------	--------------------



4A.6.21 PRACTICE ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE FLIGHT

Maximum altitude	10,000 ft pressure altitude
Minimum altitude	5,000 ft above ground level
Maximum restart airspeed	100 KIAS or airspeed
	for a stationary propeller,
	whichever is lower

CAUTION

Do not attempt an in-flight engine restart if the engine has been shutdown for more than two minutes.

CAUTION

Do not engage the starter when the propeller is windmilling.

NOTE

At airspeeds below 100 KIAS it is possible that the propeller may windmill intermittently. Therefore, care should be taken to ensure that the propeller is stationary when engaging the starter.

NOTE

When demonstrating handling qualities with one engine inoperative the left engine is the critical engine.

Altitude Airspeed			altitude within the a	
Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-20	09	Page 4A - 61



DA 42 NG AFM

The following actions must be completed in not more than two minutes.

1.	ENGINE MASTER of selected engine	OFF, propeller feathers
2.	POWER lever of selected engine	IDLE
3.	Airspeed	stabilize between 90 to 100 KIAS
4.	ENGINE MASTER of selected engine	ON, propeller un-feathers
5.	STARTER of selected engine	engage when propeller is
		stationary

CAUTION

After the engine has started, the POWER lever should be set to a moderate power setting until engine temperature have reached the green range.

Page 4A - 62 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
--



4A.6.22 PRACTICE DEMONSTRATION OF V_{MCA}

The following procedure should be completed at an altitude of at least 5,000 feet above the ground.

1.	Landing gear	UP
2.	Flaps	UP
3.	Airspeed	trim to 90 KIAS
4.	POWER lever (simulated inoperative engine)	IDLE
5.	POWER lever (other engine)	MAX (take-off power)
6.	Airspeed	reduce at approximately 1 knot
		per second until either V_{MCA} or
		stall warning is obtained

NOTE

Use rudder to maintain directional control (heading) and aileron to maintain up to 5° bank towards the operative engine. At the first sign of either V_{MCA} or stall warning initiate recovery: reduce power to IDLE on the operative engine and immediately lower the nose to regain the trim speed.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 4A - 63		Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009		Page 4A - 63
--	--	--------------------	--------	-------------	--	--------------



DA 42 NG AFM

Intentionally left blank.



CHAPTER 4B ABNORMAL OPERATING PROCEDURES

							Page
	4B.1	PRECAU	TIONARY LAN	IDING			4B-3
	4B.2	CANOPY	' IN COOLING	GAP POSITION	l		4B-5
	4B.3	ENGINE I	NSTRUMENT	INDICATIONS C	UTSIDE OF GRE	EN RANG	SE ON
		THE G10	00				4B-5
		4B.3.1 R	PM				4B-5
		4B.3.2 C	OOLANT TEM	PERATURE			4B-6
		4B.3.3 C	IL TEMPERAT	URE			4B-7
		4B.3.4 C	IL PRESSURE	:			4B-8
		4B.3.5 G	EARBOX TEM	IPERATURE			4B-9
		4B.3.6 F	UEL TEMPERA	ATURE			4B-9
		4B.3.7 V	OLTAGE				4B-10
	4B.4	CAUTION	N-ALERTS ON	THE G1000			4B-11
		4B.4.1 C	AUTIONS / GE	ENERAL			4B-11
		4B.4.2 L	/R ECU A FAIL				4B-12
		4B.4.3 L	/R ECU B FAIL				4B-13
		4B.4.4 L	/R FUEL LOW				4B-14
		4B.4.5 L	OW VOLTAGE	CAUTION (LO	W VOLTS)		4B-15
		4B.4.6 L	/R ALTN FAIL				4B-16
		4B.4.7 L	/R COOL LVL				4B-17
		4B.4.8 P	ITOT FAIL / H	ΓOFF			4B-18
		4B.4.9 S	TALL HT FAIL	/ OFF			4B-19
		4B.4.10	L/R AUXILIAR`	Y FUEL TANK E	MPTY (if installe	d)	4B-20
Doc.	No. 7	7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009		Page 4E	3 - 1
						<u>i</u>	



DA 42 NG AFM

	4B.4.11 STICK LIMIT	4B-21
	4B.4.12 CHECK GEAR	4B-22
	4B.4.13 RAIM UNAVAIL	4B-23
	4B.4.14 AHRS ALIGNING - KEEP WINGS LEVEL	4B-24
4B.5	FAILURES IN FLAP OPERATING SYSTEM	4B-25
4B.6	FAILURES IN ELECTRICAL RUDDER PEDAL ADJUSTMENT.	4B-26
4B.7	FAILURES IN HYDRAULIC SYSTEM	4B-27
	4B.7.1 CONTINUOUS HYDRAULIC PUMP OPERATION	4B-27
	4B.7.2 HYDRAULIC PUMP FAILURE	4B-28
4B.8	STARTING ENGINE WITH EXTERNAL POWER	4B-29
	4B.8.1 BEFORE STARTING ENGINE	4B-29
	4B.8.2 STARTING ENGINE	4B-31
4B.9	LIGHTNING STRIKE	4B-33
4B.10	FAILURES IN THE AUTOPILOT SYSTEM	4B-34
	4B.10.1 AUTOPILOT DISCONNECT (yellow AP flashing on PFD)
		4B-34
	4B.10.2 AUTOPILOT OVERSPEED RECOVERY (yellow MAXS	PD on
	PFD)	4B-35
	4B.10.3 LOSS OF NAVIGATION INFORMATION (Yellow VOR,	VAPP,
	GPS or LOC flashing on PFD)	4B-36
	4B.10.4 AUTOPILOT OUT OF TRIM (Yellow ←AIL, →AIL, ↑ELE,	↓ELE,
	←RUD or →RUD on PFD)	4B-37
	4B.10.5 FLASHING YELLOW MODE ANNUNCIATION	4B-40
	4B.10.6 EFFECTS OF G1000 LOSSES UPON AUTOPILOT OPERA	ATION
		4B-41
4B.11	LANDING WITH HIGH LANDING MASS	4B-42
4B.12	L/R AUX FUEL TRANSFER FAIL (IF AUX. TANKS ARE INSTALL	LED)
		4B-43

Page 4B - 3

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E

Rev. 1



4B.1 PRECAUTIONARY LANDING

NOTE

A landing of this type is only necessary when there is a reasonable suspicion that due to operational factors such as fuel shortage, weather conditions, etc. the possibility of endangering the airplane and its occupants by continuing the flight cannot be excluded. The pilot is required to decide whether or not a controlled landing in a field represents a lower risk than the attempt to reach the nearest airfield under all circumstances.

NOTE

If no level landing area is available, a landing on an upward slope should be sought.

1.	Select appropriate landing area.
2.	Consider wind.
3.	Approach:
	If possible, the landing area should be overflown at a suitable height in order to recognize obstacles. The degree of offset at each part of the circuit will allow the wind speed and direction to be assessed.
4.	ATC advise
Perf	form procedures according to Normal Procedures 4A.6.11 - APPROACH & LANDING
5.	Touchdown with the lowest possible airspeed
COI	NTINUED

18-Feb-2009



CAUTION

If sufficient time is remaining, the risk of fire in the event of a collision with obstacles can be reduced as follows after a safe touch-down:

ô.	ENGINE MASTER	both OFF
7.	FUEL SELECTOR	both OFF
3	FLECT MASTER	OFF



4B.2 CANOPY IN COOLING GAP POSITION

CAUTION

If take-off was inadvertently done with the canopy in the cooling gap position, do not attempt to close the canopy in flight. Land the airplane and close the canopy on ground.

4B.3 ENGINE INSTRUMENT INDICATIONS OUTSIDE OF GREEN RANGE ON THE G1000

4B.3.1 RPM

High RPM

- 1. Reduce power of affected engine.
- 2. Keep RPM within the green range using the power lever.

If the above mentioned measures do not solve the problem, refer to 3.11.3 - DEFECTIVE PROPELLER RPM REGULATING SYSTEM.

3. Land at the nearest suitable airfield.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 4B - 5	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4B - 5
---	--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------

4B.3.2 COOLANT TEMPERATURE

(a) High Coolant Temperature

Proceed according to:

3.2.2 - L/R ENG TEMP

(b) Low Coolant Temperature

- Check G1000 for L/R COOL LVL caution message (low coolant level)

NOTE

During an extended descent from high altitudes with a low power setting coolant temperature may decrease. In this case an increase in power and a decrease in airspeed can help.

L/R COOL LVL caution message displayed:

- Reduce power on affected engine.
- Expect loss of coolant.

WARNING

A further decrease in coolant temperature must be expected. Prepare for an engine failure in accordance with 3.7.6 - ENGINE FAILURES IN FLIGHT.

Page 4B - 6	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------	-------------	--------------------



4B.3.3 OIL TEMPERATURE

(a) High Oil Temperature

Proceed according to:

3.2.3 - L/R OIL TEMP

(b) Low Oil Temperature

NOTE

During an extended descent from high altitudes with a low power setting oil temperature may decrease. In this case an increase in power can help.

- Increase power.
- Reduce airspeed.



4B.3.4 OIL PRESSURE

(a) High Oil Pressure

- Check oil temperature.
- Check coolant temperature.

if the temperatures are within the green range:

- Expect false oil pressure indication. Keep monitoring temperatures.

if the temperatures are outside of the green range:

- Reduce power on affected engine.

WARNING

Land at the nearest suitable airfield. Prepare for an engine failure in accordance with 3.7.6 - ENGINE FAILURES IN FLIGHT.

END OF CHECKLIST

(b) Low Oil Pressure

Proceed according to:

3.2.4 - L/R OIL PRES

Page 4B - 8 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
--------------------------------	--------------------



4B.3.5 GEARBOX TEMPERATURE

High Gearbox Temperature

Proceed according to:

3.2.5 - L/R GBOX TEMP

4B.3.6 FUEL TEMPERATURE

(a) High Fuel Temperature

Proceed according to:

3.2.6 - L/R FUEL TEMP

(b) Low Fuel Temperature

- Increase power on affected engine.
- Reduce airspeed.

CAUTION

At low ambient temperature conditions and/or at high airspeeds with low power settings, it can be assumed that the above mentioned procedure will increase the temperature(s). If the fuel temperature does not return to the green range perform a precautionary landing on the nearest suitable airfield. Prepare for an engine failure in accordance with 3.7.6 - ENGINE FAILURES IN FLIGHT.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4B - 9
--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------



4B.3.7 VOLTAGE

(a) Low Voltage Indication on the Ground
 Circuit breakers
if LOW VOLTAGE CAUTION (LOW VOLTS / 4B.4.5) is still indicated on the G1000:
- Terminate flight preparation.
(b) Low Voltage During Flight
 Circuit breakers
if LOW VOLTAGE CAUTION (LOW VOLTS / 4B.4.5) is still indicated on the G1000:
- Follow procedure in 4B.4.6 - L/R ALTN FAIL.

Page 4B - 10	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	С	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
Page 46 - 10	Rev. i	10-Feb-2009	"	700. NO. 7.01.15-E



4B.4 CAUTION-ALERTS ON THE G1000

The G1000 provides the following CAUTION-alerts on the PFD in the ALERT area.

4B.4.1 CAUTIONS / GENERAL

CHARACTERISTICS	*	amber color coded text
	*	Single warning chime tone of 1.5 seconds duration



4B.4.2 L/R ECU A FAIL

L/R ECU A FAIL	* Left / Right engine ECU A has failed
	or
	 is being tested during ECU test procedure before take-off check.

(a) ECU A Caution on the Ground

- Terminate flight preparation.

(b) ECU A Caution During Flight

NOTE

In case of a failure in the electronic ECU (Engine Control Unit) A the system automatically switches to ECU B.

- 1. VOTER switch switch to ECU B
- 2. Land on the nearest suitable airfield.
- 3. The engine must be serviced after landing.

Page 4B - 12 Rev.	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------------	-------------	--------------------

4B.4.3 L/R ECU B FAIL

L/R ECU B FAIL	* Left / Right engine ECU B has failed
	or* is being tested during ECU test procedure before take-off check.

(a) ECU B Caution on the Ground

- Terminate flight preparation.

(b) ECU B Caution During Flight

- 1. VOTER switch switch to ECU A
- 2. Land on the nearest suitable airfield.
- 3. The engine must be serviced after landing.



DA 42 NG AFM

4B.4.4 L/R FUEL LOW

L/R FUEL LOW	Left / Right engine main tank fuel quantity is low.		
1 Fuel quantity	check		

CAUTION

As soon as the amount of usable fuel in the main tank is low, a caution message is displayed. The indication is calibrated for straight and level flight. The caution message may be triggered during turns which are flown with slip, or while taxiing in curves.

if fuel quantities of LH & RH engines show remarkable different fuel quantities in flight:

- Expect loss of fuel on side with lower indication.
- Use crossfeed function to ensure fuel supply.
- Fuel pumps LH/RH check OFF
 FUEL SELECTOR CROSSFEED (engine with LOW

FUEL indication)

Page 4B - 14 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
---------------------------------	--------------------



4B.4.5 LOW VOLTAGE CAUTION (LOW VOLTS)

L/R VOLTS LOW Left / Right engine bus voltage is too low (less than 25 volts).

Possible reasons are:

- A fault in the power supply.
- RPM too low.

Continue with 4B.3.7 - VOLTAGE.

CAUTION

If both low voltage indications are ON, expect failure of both alternators and follow 4B.4.6 - L/R ALTN FAIL.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 4B - 15
--



DA 42 NG AFM

4B.4.6 L/R ALTN FAIL

L/R ALTN FAIL	Left / Right engine alternator has failed.
---------------	--

(a) One Alternator Failed

1. ALTERNATOR OFF / affected side

2. Bus voltage monitor

3. Electrical consumers reduce as practicable

END OF CHECKLIST

(b) Both Alternators Failed

Proceed according to:

3.3.1 - L/R ALTN FAIL



4B.4.7 L/R COOL LVL

L/R COOL LVL	Left / Right engine coolant level is low.
--------------	---

A low coolant caution alert may indicate a loss of coolant. This will subsequently lead to decreased engine cooling capability / loss of engine power due to engine failure.

1. Annunciations / Engine instruments monitor

See 4B.3.2 - COOLANT TEMPERATURE.

NOTE

The indication is calibrated for straight and level flight. The caution message may be triggered during turns which are flown with slip, or while taxiing in curves.



4B.4.8 PITOT FAIL / HT OFF

PITOT FAIL	Pitot heating system has failed.
PITOT HT OFF	Pitot heating system is OFF.

1. PITOT HEAT check ON / as required

NOTE

The Pitot heating caution message is displayed when the Pitot heating is switched OFF, or when there is a failure of the Pitot heating system. Prolonged operation of the Pitot heating on the ground can also cause the Pitot heating caution message to be displayed. In this case it indicates the activation of the thermal switch, which prevents overheating of the Pitot heating system on the ground. This is a normal function of the system. After a cooling period, the heating system will be switched on again automatically.

If in icing conditions:

- 2. Expect loss of static instruments.
- 3. Leave icing zone / refer to 3.11.4 UNINTENTIONAL FLIGHT INTO ICING.

Page 4B - 18 Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
---------------------	-------------	--------------------

4B.4.9 STALL HT FAIL / OFF

STAL HT FAIL	Stall warning heat has failed.
STAL HT OFF	Stall warning heat is OFF.

1. PITOT HEAT check ON / as required

NOTE

The STAL HT OFF caution message is displayed when the Pitot heating is switched OFF, or STAL HT FAIL when there is a failure of the stall warning heating system. Operation of the stall warning heating on the ground also causes the stall warning heating failed caution message to be displayed. In this case it indicates the activation of the thermal protection relay, which prevents overheating of the stall warning heating system on the ground. This is a normal function of the system.

If in icing conditions:

- 2. Expect loss of acoustic stall warning.
- 3. Leave icing zone / refer to 3.11.4 UNINTENTIONAL FLIGHT INTO ICING.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4B - 19
--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------



4B.4.10 L/R AUXILIARY FUEL TANK EMPTY (if installed)

L/R AUX FUEL E	Left / Right auxiliary fuel tank empty (displayed only when AUX PUMP switch is ON).
	WHEN AUX FUME SWICH IS ON).

The auxiliary tank empty caution message indicates an empty auxiliary fuel tank while the aux. fuel pump is switched ON.

1. L/R auxiliary fuel pump OFF

4B.4.11 STICK LIMIT

The variable elevator backstop is activated depending on the position of the power levers. The system has two failure modes which can be identified as follows:

(a) Both power levers are in a position for a power setting of more than approximately 20 % LOAD:

CAUTION

The variable elevator backstop is inoperative. In case of stalling with "power-on" the handling qualities and stall-characteristics are degraded significantly. Do not stall the airplane in any configuration.

(b) At least one power lever is in a position for a power setting of less than approximately 20 % LOAD:

CAUTION

The variable elevator backstop is active all the time, reducing the maximum elevator "pull"-deflection. This results in reduced elevator capacity. In this case it is important not to reduce airspeed below required minimum $v_{REF} = 84$ KIAS during the approach for landing, especially at loading conditions with forward locations of the center of gravity (see Section 4B.11).

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4B - 21
--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------



4B.4.12 CHECK GEAR

CHECK GEAR	Landing gear is not down and locked.	
1. Landing gear	down / as required	

NOTE

The CHECK GEAR caution message is displayed when either the flaps are in LDG position or one power lever is less than approx 20% and the landing gear is not down and locked.



4B.4.13 RAIM UNAVAIL

	RAIM (Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitor) is not
RAIM not available	available.

(a) Enroute, Oceanic, Terminal, or Initial Approach Phase of Flight

If the RAIM UNAVAIL annunciation is displayed in the enroute, oceanic, terminal, or initial approach phase of flight, continue to navigate using the GPS equipment or revert to an alternate means of navigation other than the G1000 GPS receiver appropriate to the route and phase of flight. When continuing to use GPS navigation, position must be verified every 15 minutes using the G1000 VOR / ILS receiver or another IFR-approved navigation system.

(b) Final Approach

If the RAIM UNAVAIL annunciation is displayed while on the final approach segment, GPS based navigation will continue for up to 5 minutes with approach CDI sensitivity (0.3 nautical miles). After 5 minutes the system will flag and no longer provide course guidance with approach sensitivity. Missed approach course guidance may still be available with 1 nautical mile CDI sensitivity and integrity by executing the missed approach.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4B - 23
--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------



4B.4.14 AHRS ALIGNING - KEEP WINGS LEVEL

AHRS ALIGN: Keep Wings Level

The AHRS (Attitude and Heading Reference System) is

aligning.

Keep wings level using standby attitude indicator.



4B.5 FAILURES IN FLAP OPERATING SYSTEM

<u>Fail</u>	ure in Position Indi	cation or Funct	tion .		
1. 2.	FLAPS position . Airspeed			check visually keep in white sector (max. 113 KIAS)	or
3.	FLAPS switch			re-check all positio	ns
Mod	dified Approach Pro	ocedure Depen	ding on the A	vailable Flap Setting	<u>g</u>
			NOTE		
		5.3.10 - LANDIN ormal flap posi		S for landing distance	es
(a)	Only UP available	•			
	Airspeed			min. 86 KIAS	
	Land at a flat app rate of descent.	roach angle, u	se power leve	r to control airplane	speed and
(b)	Only APP availabl	e:			
	Airspeed Land at a flat apprate of descent.			min. 84 KIAS er to control airplane	speed and
(c)	Only LDG availabl	e:			
	Perform normal la	ınding.			
ENI	O OF CHECKLIST				
Do	oc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-200	09	Page 4B - 25



4B.6 FAILURES IN ELECTRICAL RUDDER PEDAL ADJUSTMENT

Runaway of Electrical Rudder Pedal Adjustment (Optional Equipment, OÄM 42-070)

NOTE

The circuit breaker for the rudder pedal adjustment is located below the related switch, on the rear wall of the leg room.

1. Circuit breaker pull



4B.7 FAILURES IN HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

4B.7.1 CONTINUOUS HYDRAULIC PUMP OPERATION

- 1. Landing gear indication lights check
- 2. Prepare for manual landing gear extension. Refer to Section 3.8.2 MANUAL EXTENSION OF THE LANDING GEAR.

NOTE

The landing gear might extend as the hydraulic system pressure decreases. Consider for higher aerodynamic drag, resulting in degraded flight performance, increased fuel consumption and decreased range.

Unscheduled maintenance action is required after landing.



DA 42 NG AFM

4B.7.2 HYDRAULIC PUMP FAILURE

- 1. Landing gear indication lights check
- 2. Prepare for manual landing gear extension. Refer to Section 3.8.2 MANUAL EXTENSION OF THE LANDING GEAR.

NOTE

The landing gear might extend as the hydraulic system pressure decreases. Consider for higher aerodynamic drag, resulting in degraded flight performance, increased fuel consumption and decreased range.

Unscheduled maintenance action is required after landing.



4B.8 STARTING ENGINE WITH EXTERNAL POWER

4B.8.1 BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

1.	Pre-flight inspection	 complete
2.	Passengers	 instructed

NOTE

Ensure all the passengers have been fully briefed on the use of the seat belts, adjustable back rests (if installed), doors and emergency exits and the ban on smoking.

3.	Rear door	closed and locked
4.	Front canopy	position 1 or 2 ("cooling gap")
5.	Rudder pedals	adjusted; if manual pedal
		adjustment is installed, verify
		proper locking
6.	Safety harnesses	all on and fastened
7.	POWER lever	check IDLE
8.	Parking brake	set
9.	AVIONIC MASTER	check OFF
10.	GEAR selector	check DOWN
11.	VOTER switch	check AUTO
12.	ALTERNATORS	check ON
13.	ELECT. MASTER	check OFF
14.	ENGINE MASTER	check OFF
15.	PROPELLER	check clear
16.	External power	connect

CONTINUED

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4B - 29
--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------



CAUTION

When switching the External Power Unit ON, the electrically driven hydraulic gear pump may activate itself for 5 to 20 seconds in order to restore the system pressure. Should the pump continue to operate continuously or periodically, terminate flight. There is a malfunction in the landing gear system.

NOTE

When switching the External Power Unit ON, all electrical equipment, connected to the LH and RH main buses is powered.

17. G1000	wait until power-up completed.
	Press ENT on MFD to
	acknowledge.

NOTE

The engine instruments are only available on the MFD after item 17 has been completed.

Page 4B - 30	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



4B.8.2 STARTING ENGINE

1.	Strobe lights (ACL)	ON
2.	Fuel pumps LH/RH	check OFF
3.	ELECT. MASTER	ON
4.	ENGINE MASTER	ON, LH side
5	Annunciations	chack "LENGINE CLOW" ON

NOTE

L ENGINE GLOW is indicated only when the engine is cold.

6. Annunciations / Engine / System Page check OK / normal range

WARNING

Before starting the engine the pilot must ensure that the propeller area is free, and no persons can be endangered.

After the L ENGINE GLOW indication is extinguished:

7.	START KEY	 START L as required / release
		when engine has started

CONTINUED

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4B - 31
--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------



CAUTION

Do not overheat the starter motor. Do not operate the starter motor for more than 10 seconds.

At ambient temperatures below -20°C it is possible that the engine will not run at the first attempt. In this case wait 60 seconds between the start attempts.

If the L/R STARTER annunciation does not extinguish after the engine has started and the START KEY has been released, set the ENGINE MASTER to OFF and investigate the problem.

8.	Annunciations / Engine / System Page	check OK / normal range
9.	Annunciations / Starter	check OFF
10.	Annunciations / Oil pressure	check OK

WARNING

If the oil pressure has not moved from the red range within 3 seconds after starting, set the ENGINE MASTER switch to OFF and investigate problem.

11. Circuit breakers	check all in / as required
12. Idle RPM	check, 740 ±30 RPM
13. External power	disconnect
14. RH engine	start with normal procedure
15. Warm up	IDLE for 30 seconds
	until oil temperature 50°C (122°F)
	and coolant temperature 60 °C
	(140°F) at 50% load and 1400 RPM

Page 4B - 32 Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
---------------------	-------------	--------------------

4B.9 LIGHTNING STRIKE

1. Airspeed	as low as practicable, do not
	exceed $v_{\rm O}$ (refer to Section 2.2)
2. Grasp airplane controls firmly	
3. Autopilot	disengage (check)
4. PFD / backup instruments	verify periodically
5. Continue flight under VMC	
6. Land on next suitable airfield	

CAUTION

Due to possible damage to the airplane obey the following instructions:

- Avoid abrupt or full control surface movements.
- Avoid high g-loads on the airframe.
- Avoid high yaw angles.
- Avoid turbulent air as far as possible (e.g. lee effects).
- Do not fly into areas of known or forecast icing.
- Maintain VMC.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4B - 33



4B.10 FAILURES IN THE AUTOPILOT SYSTEM

4B.10.1 AUTOPILOT DISCONNECT (yellow AP flashing on PFD)

1. AP DISC switch DEPRESS AND RELEASE (to cancel disconnect tone)

2. Pitch trim retrim if necessary, using the trim wheel

NOTE

The autopilot disconnect may be accompanied by a red boxed PTCH (pitch) or ROL on the PFD, indicating the axis which has failed. The autopilot cannot be re-engaged with either of these annunciations present.



M/hc	n overspeed condition is corrected:	
vviie	n overspeed condition is corrected.	
2.	Autopilot	reselect VERTICAL MODE (if necessary)
	NOTE	

Overspeed recovery mode provides a pitch up command to decelerate the airplane at or below the maximum autopilot operating speed (180 KIAS). Overspeed recovery is not active in altitude hold (ALT) or glideslope (GS) modes.



4B.10.3 LOSS OF NAVIGATION INFORMATION (Yellow VOR, VAPP, GPS or LOC flashing on PFD)

NOTE

If a navigation signal is lost while the autopilot is tracking it, the autopilot will roll the airplane wings level and default to roll mode (ROL).



4B.10.4 AUTOPILOT OUT OF TRIM (Yellow ←AIL, →AIL, ↑ELE, ↓ELE, ←RUD or →RUD on PFD)

For ↑ELE, or ↓ELE Indication:

WARNING

Do not attempt to overpower the autopilot in the event of a pitch mistrim. The autopilot servos will oppose pilot input and will cause pitch trim to run opposite the direction of pilot input. This will lead to a significant out-of-trim condition resulting in large control stick force when disengaging the autopilot.

CAUTION

Be prepared for significant sustained control forces in the direction of the annunciation arrow. For example, an arrow pointing down indicates nose down control stick force will be required upon autopilot disconnect.

NOTE

Momentary illumination (5 sec or less) of the ↑ELE or ↓ELE indication during configuration or large airspeed changes is normal.

It tha	annunciation	romaine
II II IC	ammunuanun	i Gillallis.

1. AP DISC switch DEPRESS AND HOLD while grasping control stick firmly

CONTINUED

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4B - 37
--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------



DA 42 NG AFM

2. Aircraft attitude	maintain / regain
	airplane control,
	use standby attitude indicator if
	necessary
3. Pitch trim	retrim if necessary, using
	the trim wheel
4. AUTOPILOT circuit breaker	PULL
5. AP DISC switch	RELEASE

WARNING

Following an autopilot, autotrim or manual electric trim system malfunction, do not engage the autopilot or operate the manual electric trim until the cause of the malfunction has been corrected.

END OF CHECKLIST

For →AIL, ←AIL or →RUD, ←RUD Indication:

Rudder trim VERIFY slip / skid indicator is centered, trim is necessary

NOTE

Observe the maximum fuel imbalance limitation.

Page 4B - 38	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
--------------	--------	-------------	--------------------

DA 42 NG AFM



Abnormal Operating Procedures

If annunciation remains:

CAUTION

Be prepared for sustained control forces in the direction of the annunciation arrow. For example, an →AIL indicates that sustained right wing down control stick force or for →RUD sustained right rudder force will be required upon autopilot disconnect.

3. AP DISC switch DEPRESS

4. Autopilot RE-ENGAGE if lateral trim is

re-established

END OF CHECKLIST



4B.10.5 FLASHING YELLOW MODE ANNUNCIATION

NOTE

Abnormal mode transitions (those not initiated by the pilot or by normal sequencing of the autopilot) will be annunciated by flashing the disengaged mode in yellow on the PFD. Upon loss of a selected mode, the system will revert to the default mode for the affected axis, either ROL or PIT. After 10 seconds, the new mode (PIT or ROL) will be annunciated in green.

Loss of Selected Vertical Mode (FLC, VS, ALT, GS)

1. Autopilot mode controls	select another vertical mode
If on an instrument approach:	
2. Autopilot	manually or execute missed approach
	<u> </u>
1. Autopilot mode controls	select another lateral mode
If on an instrument approach:	
2. Autopilot	DISCONNECT and continue manually or execute missed approach

END OF CHECKLIST

Page 4B - 40 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
--

4B.10.6 EFFECTS OF G1000 LOSSES UPON AUTOPILOT OPERATION

G 1000 System Loss	Effect upon Autopilot Operation	
AHRS	The autopilot disconnects and autopilot, yaw damper and flight director are inoperative. Manual electric trim is available.	
HDG function of AHRS	The autopilot will remain engaged with the loss of the HDG Mode.	
MFD	The autopilot will remain engaged with limited functionality.	
PFD	The autopilot disconnects and autopilot and flight director are inoperative. Manual electric trim is available.	
GIA No. 1	The autopilot disconnects and autopilot, flight director and manual electric trim are inoperative.	
GIA No. 2	The autopilot disconnects and autopilot and manual electric trim are inoperative. Flight director is available.	
GPS No. 1 and 2	The autopilot and flight director operates in NAV modes only (LOC, BC, VOR, VAPP) with reduced accuracy.	
ADC	The autopilot disconnects and autopilot is inoperative. The flight director is available except for air data modes (ALT, VS, FLC). Manual electric trim is available.	

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4B - 41
---------------------------	-------------	--------------



DA 42 NG AFM

4B.11 LANDING WITH HIGH LANDING MASS

CAUTION

Damage of the landing gear can result from a hard landing with a flight mass above the maximum landing mass.

NOTE

A landing with a mass between 1805 kg (3979 lb) and 1900 kg (4189 lb) is admissible. It constitutes an abnormal operating procedure. A "Hard Landing Check" is only required after a hard landing, regardless of the actual landing mass.

Perform landing approach according to Section 4A.6.11.

END OF CHECKLIST



4B.12 L/R AUX FUEL TRANSFER FAIL (IF AUX. TANKS ARE **INSTALLED**)

If the fuel quantity in a main tank does not increase during fuel transfer:

- 1. Switch OFF both AUX PUMPS.
- 2. Check fuel pump LH/RH OFF.

CAUTION

An imbalance in the auxiliary tanks is approved when the imbalance in the main tanks is less than 1 US gal (3.8 liters).

- 2. Check fuel imbalance in the main tanks; use CROSSFEED function to keep the LH and RH main tank imbalance within the permissible limit of 1 US gal (3.8 liters).
- 3. Switch the remaining AUX PUMP ON.
- 4. Use crossfeed function to keep the LH and RH main tank imbalance within the permissible limit of 1 US gal (3.8 liters).

END OF CHECKLIST

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 4B - 43
--------------------	--------	-------------	--------------

Abnormal Operating Procedures



DA 42 NG AFM

Intentionally left blank.



CHAPTER 5 PERFORMANCE

		Page
5.1	INTRODUCTION	5-2
5.2	USE OF THE PERFORMANCE TABLES AND DIAGRAMS	5-2
5.3	PERFORMANCE TABLES AND DIAGRAMS	5-3
	5.3.1 AIRSPEED CALIBRATION	5-3
	5.3.2 FUEL FLOW DIAGRAM	5-6
	5.3.3 INTERNATIONAL STANDARD ATMOSPHERE	5-7
	5.3.4 STALLING SPEEDS	5-8
	5.3.5 WIND COMPONENTS	5-9
	5.3.6 TAKE-OFF DISTANCE	5-10
	5.3.7 CLIMB PERFORMANCE	5-14
	5.3.8 ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE CLIMB PERFORMANCE	5-16
	5.3.9 CRUISING (TRUE AIRSPEED TAS)	5-18
	5.3.10 LANDING DISTANCES	5-20
	5.3.11 GRADIENT OF CLIMB ON GO-AROUND	5-25
	5.3.12 APPROVED NOISE DATA	5-25

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 5 - 1
			i



5.1 INTRODUCTION

The performance tables and diagrams on the following pages are presented so that, on the one hand, you can see what performance you can expect from your airplane, while on the other hand they allow comprehensive and sufficiently accurate flight planning. The values in the tables and the diagrams were obtained in the framework of the flight trials using an airplane and power-plant in good condition, and corrected to the conditions of the International Standard Atmosphere (ISA = $15~^{\circ}$ C / $59~^{\circ}$ F and $1013.25~^{\circ}$ hPa / $29.92~^{\circ}$ inHg at sea level).

The performance diagrams do not take into account variations in pilot experience or a poorly maintained airplane. The performances given can be attained if the procedures quoted in this manual are applied, and the airplane has been well maintained.

5.2 USE OF THE PERFORMANCE TABLES AND DIAGRAMS

In order to illustrate the influence of a number of different variables, the performance data is reproduced in the form of tables or diagrams. These contain sufficiently detailed information so that conservative values can be selected and used for the determination of adequate performance data for the planned flight.

Page 5 - 2	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



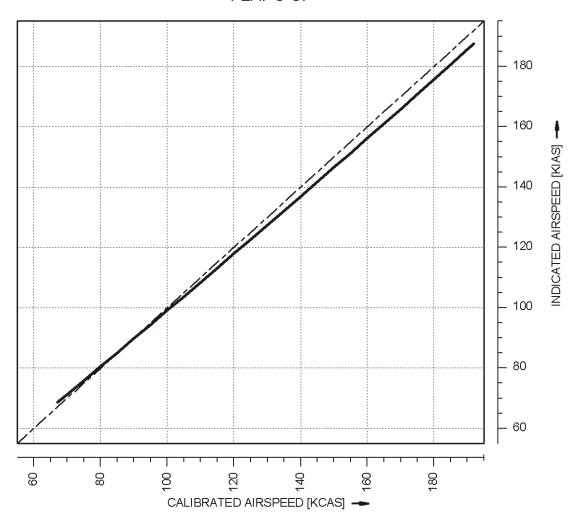
5.3 PERFORMANCE TABLES AND DIAGRAMS

5.3.1 AIRSPEED CALIBRATION

NOTE

The position of the landing gear (extended/retracted) has no significant influence on the airspeed indicator system.

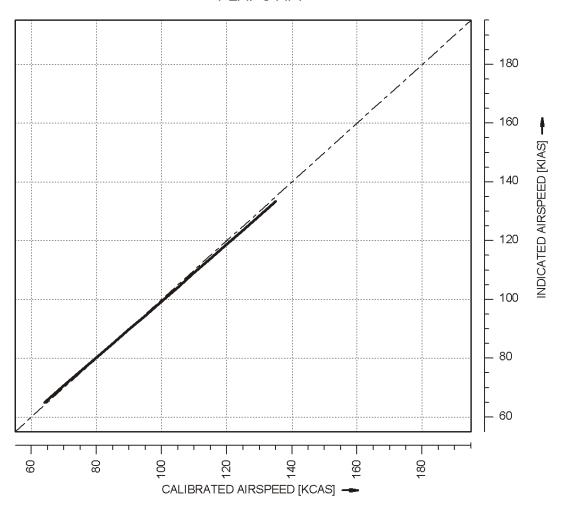
AIRSPEED INDICATOR SYSTEM FLAPS UP



Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Page 5 - 3
--------------------	--------------------	------------



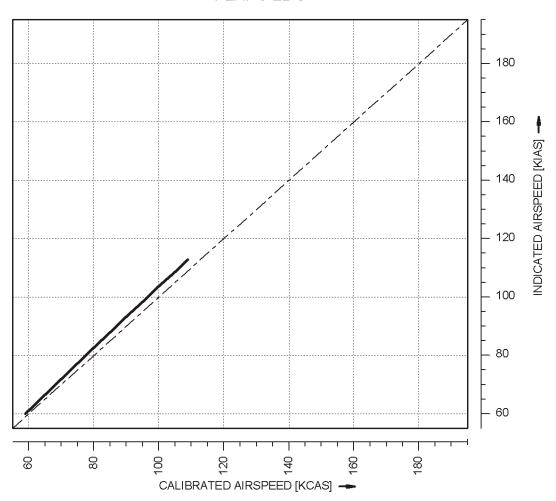
AIRSPEED INDICATOR SYSTEM FLAPS APP



Page 5 - 4	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



AIRSPEED INDICATOR SYSTEM FLAPS LDG



Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18	8-Feb-2009	Page 5 - 5
------------------------------	------------	------------



5.3.2 FUEL FLOW DIAGRAM

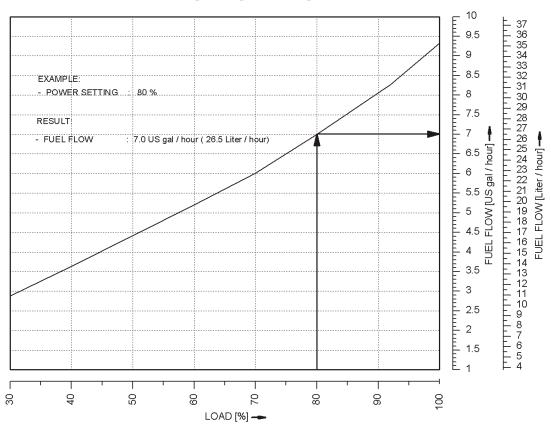
CAUTION

The diagram shows the fuel flow per hour for one engine.

NOTE

The fuel calculations on the FUEL CALC portion of the G1000 MFD do <u>not</u> use the airplane's fuel quantity indicators. The values shown are numbers which are calculated from the last fuel quantity update done by the pilot and actual fuel flow data. Therefore, the endurance and range data is for information only, and must not be used for flight planning.

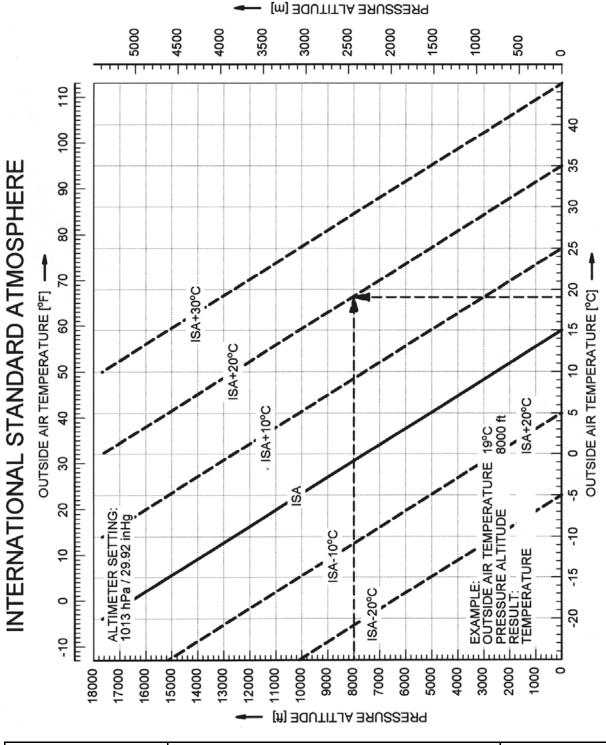
DA 42 NG - FUEL FLOW



Page 5 - 6	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



5.3.3 INTERNATIONAL STANDARD ATMOSPHERE



Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 5 - 7
--------------------	--------	-------------	------------



5.3.4 STALLING SPEEDS

Stalling Speeds at Various Flight Masses

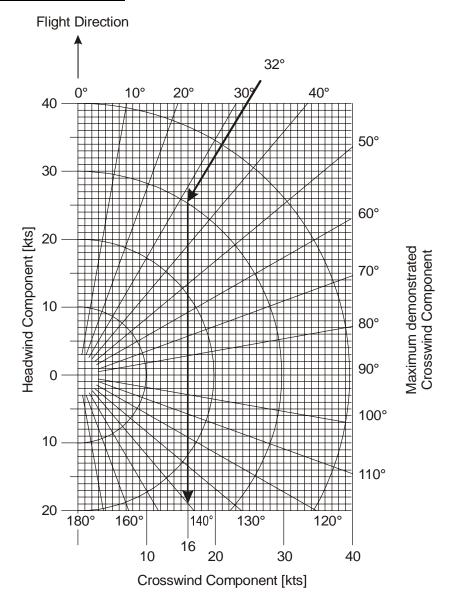
Airspeeds in KIAS at idle power:

1510 kg (3329 lb) Gear Flaps		Bank Angle				
		0°	30°	45°	60°	
UP	UP	62	66	73	85	
DOWN	APP	62	67	73	86	
DOWN	LDG	58	63	70	83	

1700 kg (3748 lb)		Bank Angle				
Gear Flaps		0°	30°	45°	60°	
UP	UP	66	70	77	90	
DOWN	APP	64	69	75	89	
DOWN	LDG	60	65	72	86	

1900 kg (4189 lb)		Bank Angle			
Gear	Flaps	0°	30°	45°	60°
UP	UP	69	74	81	95
DOWN	APP	66	71	78	92
DOWN	LDG	62	67	75	89

5.3.5 WIND COMPONENTS



Example: Flight direction : 360°

Wind : 32°/30 kts

Result: Crosswind component : 16 kts

Max. demonstrated crosswind component : 25 kts

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 5 - 9
--------------------	--------	-------------	------------



5.3.6 TAKE-OFF DISTANCE

Conditions:

-	Power lever	both MAX @ 2300 RPM
-	Flaps	UP
-	Nose wheel lift-off	@ $v_R = 80 \text{ KIAS}$
-	Airspeed for initial climb	85 KIAS
-	Runway	level, hard paved surface
		(concrete, asphalt, etc.)

values for ISA and MSL, at 1900 kg (4189 lb)			
Take-off distance to 50 ft (15 m) above take-off surface	733 m (2405 ft)		
Take-off ground roll	458 m (1503 ft)		

NOTE

The rate of climb with a power setting of 100% is 1180 ft/min (6.0 m/s) at MSL and ISA standard conditions.

Page 5 - 10	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



WARNING

For a safe take-off the available runway length must be at least equal to the take-off distance over a 50 ft (15 m) obstacle.

WARNING

Poor maintenance condition of the airplane, deviation from the given procedures, uneven runway, as well as unfavorable external factors (rain, unfavorable wind conditions, including cross-wind) will increase the take-off distance.

CAUTION

The figures in the following NOTE are typical values. On wet ground or wet soft grass covered runways the take-off roll may become significantly longer than stated below. In any case the pilot must allow for the condition of the runway to ensure a safe take-off.

NOTE

For take-off from dry, short-cut grass covered runways, the following corrections must be taken into account, compared to paved runways (typical values, see CAUTION above):

- grass up to 5 cm (2 in) long:10 % increase in take-off roll.
- grass 5 to 10 cm (2 to 4 in) long:15 % increase in takeoff roll.
- grass longer than 10 cm (4 in): at least 25 % increase in take-off roll.
- on grass longer than 25 cm (10 in), a take-off should not be attempted.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 5 - 11	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009		Page 5 - 11
---	--------------------	--------	-------------	--	-------------



NOTE

For wet grass, an additional 10 % increase in take-off roll must be expected.

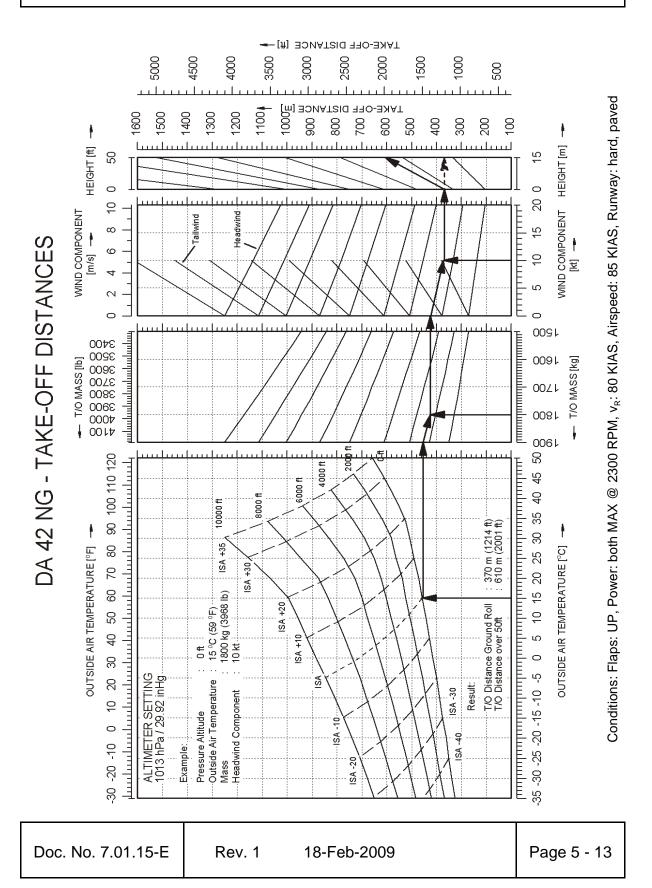
NOTE

For soft ground, an additional 45 % increase in take-off roll must be expected.

NOTE

An uphill slope of 2 % (2 m per 100 m or 2 ft per 100 ft) results in an increase in the take-off distance of approximately 10 %. The effect on the take-off roll can be greater.

Page 5 - 12 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Doc. No. 7.01.15-E





5.3.7 CLIMB PERFORMANCE

Conditions:

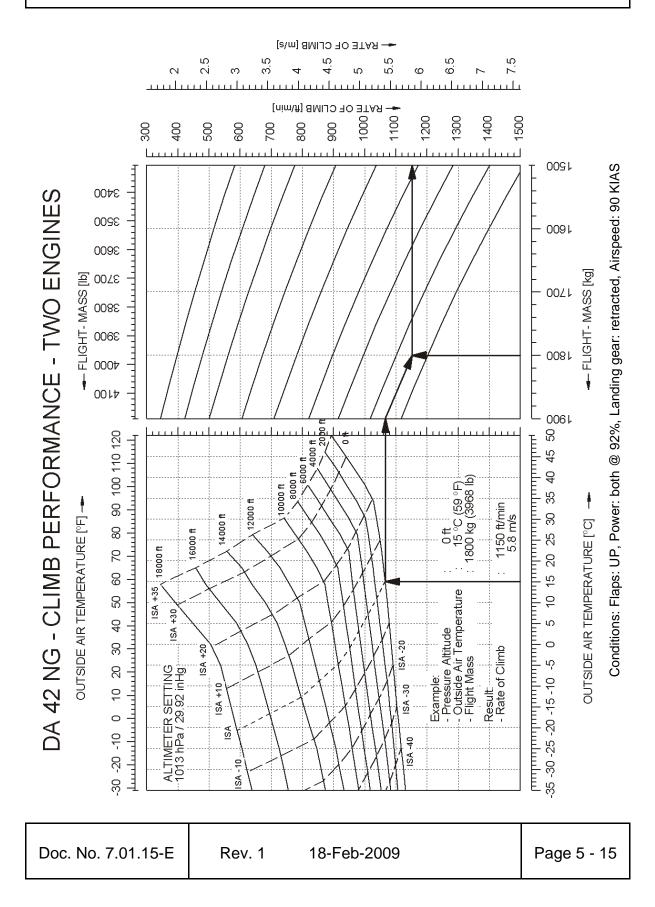
-	Power lever	both 92% load @ 2100 RPM
-	Flaps	UP
-	Landing gear	retracted
-	Airspeed	90 KIAS

NOTE

The charts on the following pages show the *rate* of climb. The *gradient* of climb cannot easily be determined with a chart, but it can be calculated using the following formulae:

Gradient [%] =
$$\frac{ROC [fpm]}{TAS [KTAS]} \cdot 0.95$$

Gradient [%] =
$$\frac{ROC [m/s]}{TAS [KTAS]} \cdot 190$$





5.3.8 ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE CLIMB PERFORMANCE

Conditions:

-	Remaining engine (RH)	92% load or maximum 2100 RPM
-	Dead engine	feathered and secured
-	Flaps	UP
-	Airspeed	85 KIAS
-	Landing gear	retracted
-	Zero sideslip	established

NOTE

With respect to handling and performance, the left-hand engine (pilots view) is considered the "critical" engine.

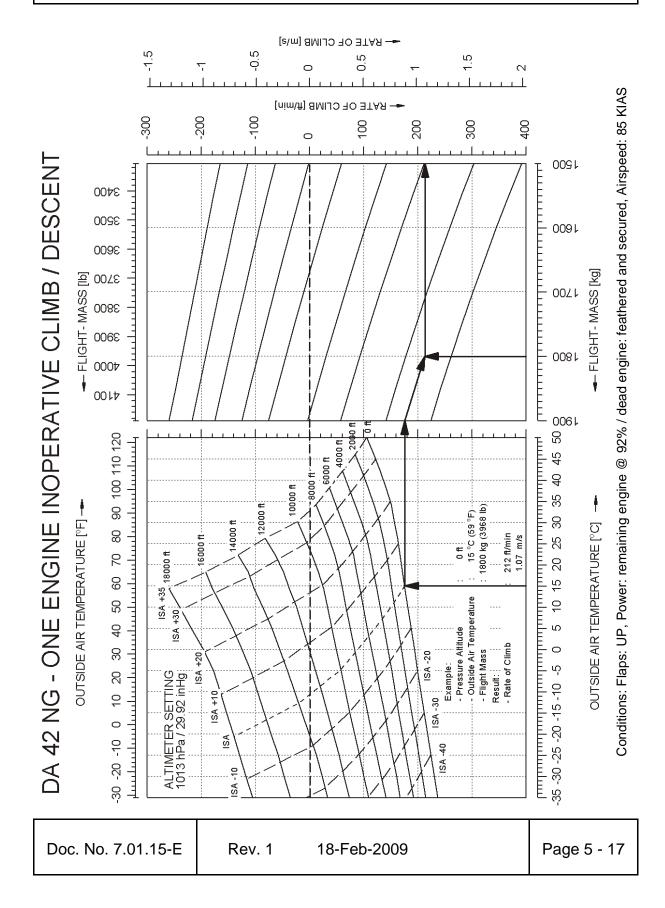
NOTE

The charts on the following pages show the *rate* of climb. The *gradient* of climb cannot easily be determined with a chart, but it can be calculated using the following formulae:

Gradient [%] =
$$\frac{ROC \text{ [fpm]}}{TAS \text{ [KTAS]}} \cdot 0.95$$

Gradient [%] =
$$\frac{ROC [m/s]}{TAS [KTAS]} \cdot 190$$

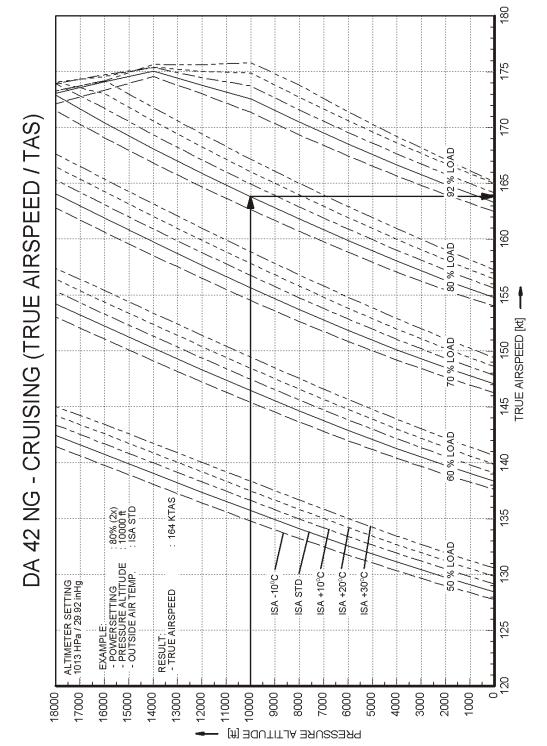
Page 5 - 16 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



5.3.9 CRUISING (TRUE AIRSPEED TAS)

Conditions:

-	Engines	all operating
-	Power lever	as required to adjust selected
		displayed LOAD [%]
-	Flaps	UP
_	Landing gear	retracted



Conditions: Engines: both operating, Power: as required to adjust selected LOAD [%], Flaps: UP, Landing gear: retracted

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev	1 18-Feb-2009	Page 5 - 19
------------------------	---------------	-------------



5.3.10 LANDING DISTANCES

Conditions: - Power lever both IDLE

- Flaps LDG

- Runway level, asphalt surface, dry

Values for ISA and MSL, at 1805 kg (3979 lb), approach speed 84 KIAS			
Landing distance from 50 ft (15 m) above the landing surface	598 m (1962 ft)		
Ground roll	353 m (1158 ft)		

NOTE

A landing with a mass between 1805 kg (3979 lb) and 1900 kg (4189 lb) is admissible. It constitutes an abnormal operating procedure.

Values for ISA and MSL, at 1900 kg (4189 lb), approach speed 84 KIAS				
Landing distance from 50 ft (15 m) above the landing surface	618 m (2028 ft)			
Ground roll	369 m (1211 ft)			

Page 5 - 20	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
3			



WARNING

For a safe landing the available runway length must be at least equal to the landing distance over a 50 ft (15 m) obstacle.

WARNING

Poor maintenance condition of the airplane, deviation from the given procedures, uneven runway, as well as unfavorable external factors (rain, unfavorable wind conditions, including cross-wind) will increase the landing distance.

CAUTION

The figures in the following NOTE are typical values. On wet ground or wet soft grass covered runways the landing distance may become significantly longer than stated below. In any case the pilot must allow for the condition of the runway to ensure a safe landing.

NOTE

For landings on dry, short-cut grass covered runways, the following corrections must be taken into account, compared to paved runways (typical values, see CAUTION above):

- grass up to 5 cm (2 in) long: 10 % increase in landing roll.
- grass 5 to 10 cm (2 to 4 in) long:15 % increase in landing roll.
- grass longer than 10 cm (4 in): at least 25 % increase in landing roll.



NOTE

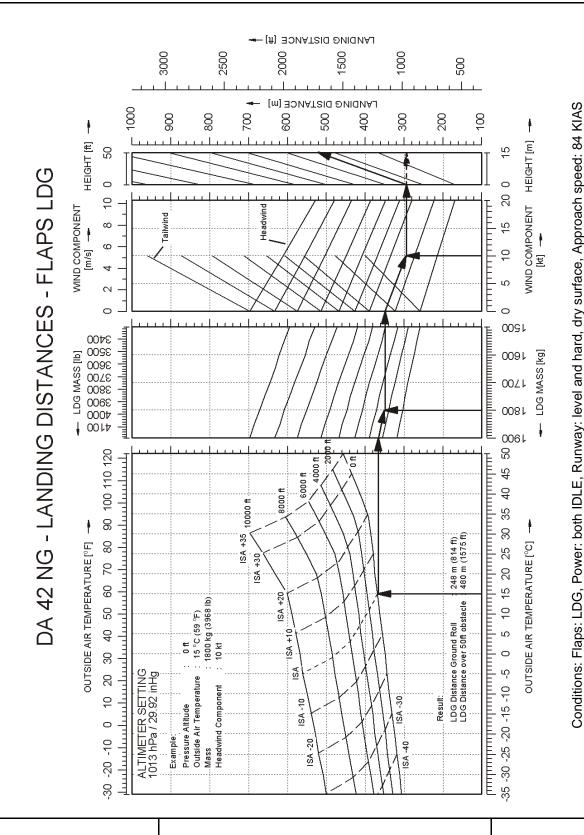
For wet grass or soft ground, an additional 10% increase in landing roll must be expected.

NOTE

A downhill slope of 2 % (2 m per 100 m or 2 ft per 100 ft) results in an increase in the landing distance of approximately 10 %. The effect on the landing roll can be greater.

Page 5 - 23

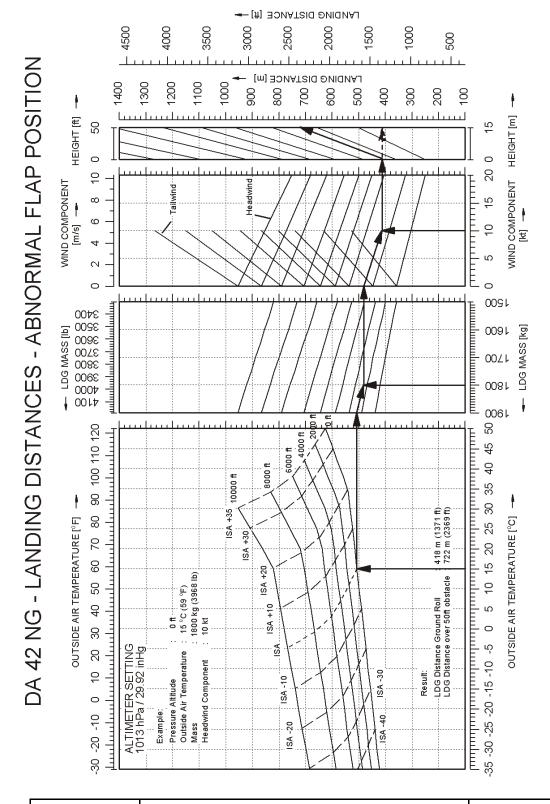
Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



18-Feb-2009

Rev. 1

Page 5 - 24



18-Feb-2009

Rev. 1

Conditions: Flaps: UP or APP, Power: both IDLE, Runway: level and hard, dry surface, Approach speed: 86 KIAS

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



5.3.11 GRADIENT OF CLIMB ON GO-AROUND

Conditions:

-	Power lever	both MAX
-	Flaps	LDG
-	Landing gear	extended
-	Airspeed:	84 KIAS

Value for ISA and MSL, at 1805 kg (3979 lb)			
Constant gradient of climb	7.5 % (equals 4.3 climb angle) or 612 ft/min		

NOTE

A landing with a mass between 1805 kg (3979 lb) and 1900 kg (4189 lb) is admissible. It constitutes an abnormal operating procedure.

Value for ISA and MSL, at 1900 kg (4189 lb)		
Constant gradient of climb	6.7 % (equals 3.8 climb angle) or 547 ft/min	

5.3.12 APPROVED NOISE DATA

Max.	<u>Flight</u>	Mass	1900 l	kg	<u>(4189</u>	lb)
	_				,	

ICAO Annex 16 Chapter X, App.6 78,0 dB(A)

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 5 - 25
---------------------------	-------------	-------------



DA 42 NG AFM

Intentionally left blank.



CHAPTER 6 MASS AND BALANCE

	Pa	ge
6.1	INTRODUCTION	3-2
6.2	DATUM PLANE	3-3
6.3	MASS AND BALANCE REPORT	3-4
6.4	FLIGHT MASS AND CENTER OF GRAVITY	3-6
	6.4.1 MOMENT ARMS	3-8
	6.4.2 LOADING DIAGRAM	3-9
	6.4.3 CALCULATION OF LOADING CONDITION 6-	10
	6.4.4 PERMISSIBLE CENTER OF GRAVITY RANGE 6-	12
	6.4.5 PERMISSIBLE MOMENT RANGE 6-	14
6.5	EQUIPMENT LIST AND EQUIPMENT INVENTORY 6-	15

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 6 - 1
			1



6.1 INTRODUCTION

In order to achieve the performance and flight characteristics described in this Airplane Flight Manual and for safe flight operation, the airplane must be operated within the permissible mass and balance envelope.

The pilot is responsible for adhering to the permissible values for loading and center of gravity (CG). In this, he should note the movement of the CG due to fuel consumption. The permissible CG range during flight is given in Chapter 2.

The procedure for determining the flight mass CG position is described in this chapter. Additionally a comprehensive list of the equipment approved for this airplane exists (Equipment List). The set of items marked as 'installed' constitutes the *Equipment Inventory*.

Before the airplane is delivered, the empty mass and the corresponding CG position are determined and entered in Section 6.3 - MASS AND BALANCE REPORT.

NOTE

Following equipment changes the new empty mass and the corresponding CG position must be determined by calculation or by weighing.

Following repairs or repainting the new empty mass and the corresponding CG position must be determined by weighing.

Empty mass, empty mass CG position, and the empty mass moment must be certified in the Mass and Balance Report by authorized personnel.

D 0 0	D 4	40.5.1.0000	D N 704455
Page 6 - 2	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E

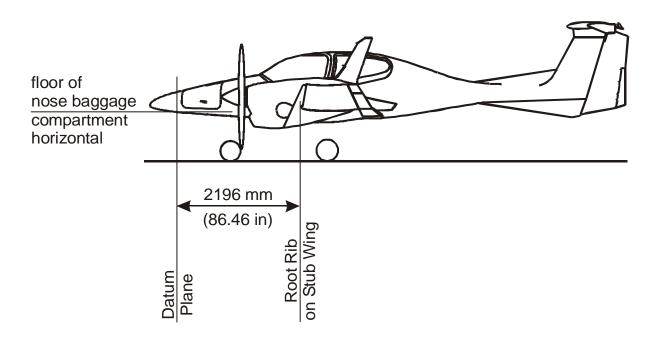


NOTE

Refer to Section 1.6 - UNITS OF MEASUREMENT for conversion of SI units to US units and vice versa.

6.2 DATUM PLANE

The Datum Plane (DP) is a plane which is normal to the airplane's longitudinal axis and in front of the airplane as seen from the direction of flight. The airplane's longitudinal axis is parallel with the floor of the nose baggage compartment. When the floor of the nose baggage compartment is aligned horizontally, the Datum Plane is vertical. The Datum Plane is located 2.196 meters (86.46 in) forward of the most forward point of the root rib on the stub wing.



Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Page 6 - 3
---------------------------------------	------------



6.3 MASS AND BALANCE REPORT

The empty mass and the corresponding CG position established before delivery are the first entries in the Mass and Balance Report. Every change in permanently installed equipment, and every repair to the airplane which affects the empty mass or the empty mass CG must be recorded in the Mass and Balance Report.

For the calculation of flight mass and corresponding CG position (or moment), the *current* empty mass and the corresponding CG position (or moment) in accordance with the Mass and Balance Report must always be used.

Condition of the airplane for establishing the empty mass:

- Equipment as per Equipment Inventory (see Section 6.5)
- Including the following operating fluids:

```
brake fluid
```

hydraulic fluid (for the retractable gear)

engine oil $(2 \times 7 \text{ liters} = 2 \times 7.4 \text{ qts})$

coolant (2×7.5 liters = 2×7.93 qts)

gearbox oil $(2 \times 2.1 \text{ liters} = 2 \times 2.22 \text{ qts})$

unusable fuel in main fuel tanks (2 x 1 US gal = 2 x 3.79 liters)

unusable fuel in auxiliary fuel tanks (if installed, 2×0.5 US gal = 2×1.89 liters)



MASS AND BALANCE REPORT

	pty		Mo- ment									
.:.	Current empty	mass	Mo- ment Arm									
Page No.:	Cur		Mass									
		(-) uc	Mo- ment									
ation:	SS	Subtraction (-)	Mo- ment Arm									
Registration:	Changes in mass	Suk	Mass									
	Change	(+)	Mo- ment									
.:.		Addition (+)	Mo- ment Arm									
Serial No.:		Υ	Mass									
		Description	of part or Modification		Upon delivery							
SNG		:	.: 0 Z	OUT								
DA 42NG		L	Entry No.:	Z								
			Date									

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1 18-Feb	-2009	Page 6 - 5
--------------------	---------------	-------	------------



6.4 FLIGHT MASS AND CENTER OF GRAVITY

The following information enables you to operate your DA 42 NG within the permissible mass and balance limits. For the calculation of the flight mass and the corresponding CG position the following tables and diagrams are required:

- 6.4.1 MOMENT ARMS
- 6.4.2 LOADING DIAGRAM
- 6.4.3 CALCULATION OF LOADING CONDITION
- 6.4.4 PERMISSIBLE CENTER OF GRAVITY RANGE
- 6.4.5 PERMISSIBLE MOMENT RANGE

The diagrams should be used as follows:

- 1. Take the empty mass and the empty mass moment of your airplane from the Mass and Balance Report, and enter the figures in the appropriate boxes under the column marked 'Your DA 42 NG' in Table 6.4.3 CALCULATION OF LOADING CONDITION.
- 2. Read the fuel quantity indicators to determine the fuel quantity in the main fuel tanks.
- 3. Determine the fuel quantity in the auxiliary fuel tanks (if installed).

To verify an empty auxiliary fuel tank, set the ELECT. MASTER switch and the AUX PUMP switch to ON and check the PFD for the L/R AUX FUEL E caution message.

To verify a full auxiliary fuel tank open the auxiliary fuel tank filler and check fuel level.

If the auxiliary fuel tank quantity is in between empty and full, the exact quantity cannot be determined. If possible transfer all fuel to the main fuel tank by setting the ELECT. MASTER switch and the AUX PUMP switch to ON until the L/R AUX FUEL E caution message appears on the PFD. During this procedure ground power must be used or at least one engine must be running. The fuel transfer will take a maximum of 10 minutes.

Page 6 - 6	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
------------	--------	-------------	--------------------



CAUTION

If the auxiliary tanks are in use, both tanks must be refueled to the maximum level to provide proper information for the pilot about the fuel quantity in the auxiliary fuel tanks.

If the auxiliary tanks are not in use, the pilot must ensure that they are empty.

- 4. Multiply the individual masses by the moment arms quoted to obtain the moment for every item of loading and enter these moments in the appropriate boxes in Table 6.4.3 CALCULATION OF LOADING CONDITION.
- 5. Add up the masses and moments in the respective columns. The CG position is calculated by dividing the total moment by the total mass (using row 8 for the condition with empty fuel tanks, and row 11 for the pre take-off condition). The resulting CG position must be inside the limits.

As an illustration the total mass and the CG position are entered on Diagram 6.4.4 - PERMISSIBLE CENTER OF GRAVITY RANGE. This checks graphically that the current configuration of the airplane is within the permissible range.

6. Graphical method:

Diagram 6.4.2 - LOADING DIAGRAM is used to determine the moments. The masses and moments for the individual items of loading are added. Then Diagram 6.4.5 - PERMISSIBLE MOMENT RANGE is used to check whether the total moment associated with the total mass is in the permissible range.

The result found with the graphical method is however inaccurate. In doubtful cases the result must be verified using the exact method given above.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 6 - 7
--------------------	--------	-------------	------------



6.4.1 MOMENT ARMS

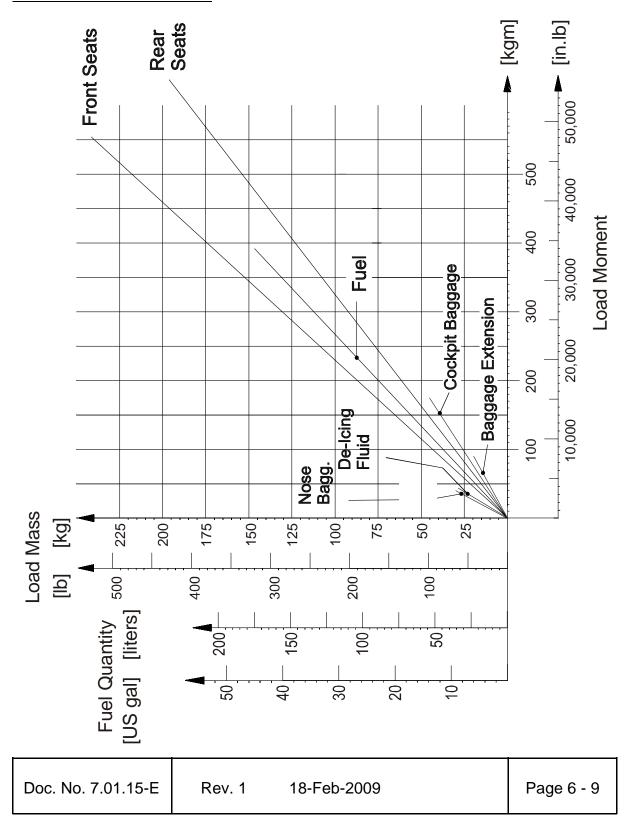
The most important lever arms aft of the Datum Plane:

Iter	.	Leve	· Arm
itei	II.	[m]	[in]
Occupants on fron	t seats	2.30	90.6
Occupants on real	seats	3.25	128.0
	in main tanks	2.63	103.5
Fuel	in auxiliary tanks (if installed)	3.20	126.0
De-icing fluid (if edinstalled, OÄM 42-	quipment ·053)	1.00	39.4
	nose	0.60	23.6
Baggage in compartments	cabin	3.89	153.1
·	extension	4.54	178.7

Б 0 0	D 4	40.5.1.0000	D N 704455
Page 6 - 8	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



6.4.2 LOADING DIAGRAM





6.4.3 CALCULATION OF LOADING CONDITION

NOTE

If the optional de-icing system (OÄM 42-053) is installed, the following must be observed:

The consumption of fuel causes a forward movement of the CG. The consumption of de-icing fluid causes a rearward movement of the CG. Depending on the fuel flow and de-icing fluid flow, the overall movement of the CG can be a forward or a rearward movement. In order to cover all possible cases, the following table must be completed twice: with (as shown in the example) and without considering the on-board de-icing fluid. All four CG positions (fuel tank full/empty, de-icing fluid tank full/empty) must fall into the permitted area.

- 1. Complete the form on the next page.
- 2. Divide the total moments from rows 8 and 11 by the related total mass to obtain the CG positions.

In our example: empty tanks: 3958.7 kgm / 1655.5 kg = 2.391 m

343,717 in.lb / 3651.0 lb = 94.14 in

full tanks: 4645.7 kgm / 1898.5 kg = 2.447 m

403,356 in.lb / 4187.0 lb = 96,335 in

3. Locate the values in the diagram in Section 6.4.4 - PERMISSIBLE CENTER OF GRAVITY RANGE. If the CG positions and related masses fall into the permitted area, the loading condition is allowable.

Our example shows allowable loading conditions.

Page 6 - 10	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



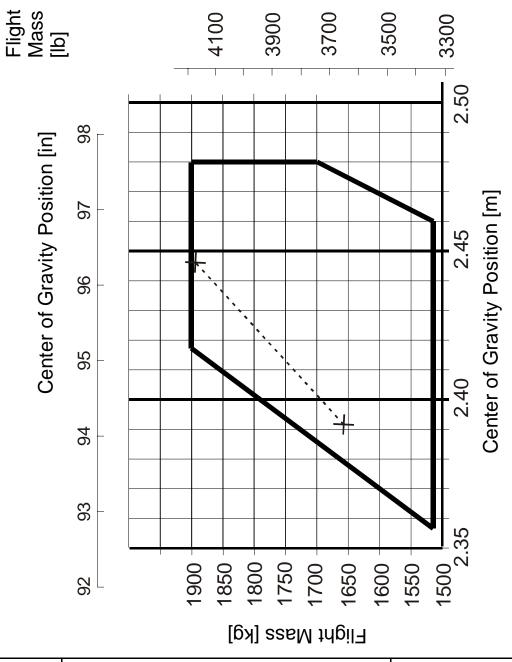
	CALCULATION OF		2 NG mple)	Your	DA 42 NG
	LOADING CONDITION	Mass [kg] [lb]	Moment [kgm] [in.lb]	Mass [kg] [lb]	Moment [kgm] [in.lb]
1.	Empty mass (from Mass and Balance Report)	1450 3197	3488.0 302,747		
2.	Front seats Lever arm: 2.30 m (90.6 in)	160 <i>3</i> 53	368.0 31,982		
3.	Rear seats Lever arm: 3.25 m (128.0 in)	0	0.0 <i>0,0</i>		
4.	Nose baggage compt. Lever arm: 0.60 m (23.6 in)	0 0	0.0 <i>0,0</i>		
5.	Cabin baggage compt. Lever arm: 3.89 m (153.1 in)	10 22	38.9 <i>3,368</i>		
6.	Baggage extension Lever arm: 4.54 m (178.7 in)	8 18	36.3 <i>3,217</i>		
7.	De-Icing fluid (if installed; see NOTE on previous page) (1.1 kg/liter) (9.2 lb/US gal) Lever arm: 1.00 m (39.4 in)	27.5 61	27.5 2,403		
8.	Total mass & total moment with empty fuel tanks (Total of 17.)	1655.5 3651	3958.7 343,717		
9.	Usable fuel, main tanks (0.84 kg/liter) (7.01 lb/US gal) Lever arm: 2.63 m (103.5 in)	159 351	418.2 36,329		
10.	Usable fuel, auxiliary tanks (if installed) (0.84 kg/liter) (7.01 lb/US gal) Lever arm: 3.20 m (126.0 in)	84 185	268.8 23,310		
11.	Total mass & total moment with fuel & de-icing fluid (Total of 8. through 10.)	1898.5 4187	4645.7 403,356		

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 6 - 11
--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------



The CG's shown in the following diagrams are those from the example in Section 6.4.3 - CALCULATION OF LOADING CONDITION, rows 8 and 11.

6.4.4 PERMISSIBLE CENTER OF GRAVITY RANGE



Page 6 - 12	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



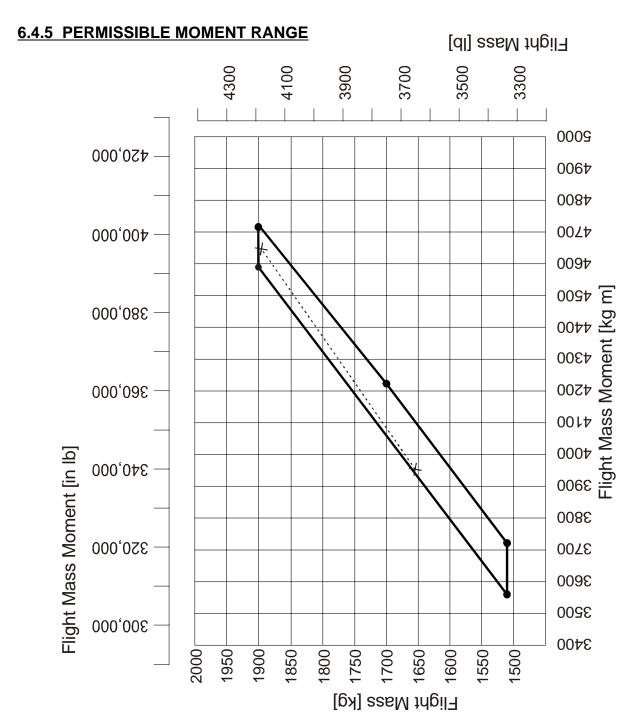
The flight CG position must be within the following limits:

Most forward flight CG:

- 2.357 m (92.80 in) aft of datum plane at 1510 kg (3329 lb)
- 2.418 m (95.20 in) aft of datum plane at max. take-off mass (see Section 2.7) linear variation in between

Most rearward flight CG:

- 2.460 m (96.85 in) aft of datum plane at 1510 kg (3329 lb)
- 2.480 m (97.64 in) aft of datum plane at 1700 kg (3748 lb)
- 2.480 m (97.64 in) aft of datum plane at max. take-off mass (see Section 2.7) linear variation in between



The flight mass moments shown in the diagram are those from the example in Table 6.4.3 (a) - CALCULATION OF LOADING CONDITION, rows 8 and 11.

Page 6 - 14 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2	009 Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-----------------------------	------------------------



6.5 EQUIPMENT LIST AND EQUIPMENT INVENTORY

All equipment that is approved for installation in the DA 42 NG is shown in the *Equipment List* below.

NOTE

The equipment listed below cannot be installed in any arbitrary combination. The airplane manufacturer must be contacted before removing or installing equipment, with the exception of replacing a unit by an identical unit.

The items of equipment installed in your particular airplane are indicated in the appropriate column. The set of items marked as 'installed' constitutes the *Equipment Inventory*.





Airplane Serial No.:		Registration:		Date:		Mass	SS	Lever Arm	Arm
Description	Type	Part No.	Manufacturer	N/S	installed	qı	kg	in	ш
AVIONICS COOLING									
Avionics cooling fan	SAFE 328	305 467-00	Sandia Aerospace						
PFD cooling fan	SAFE 128	305 468-00	Sandia Aerospace						
MFD cooling fan	SAFE 128	305 468-00	Sandia Aerospace						
AUTOPILOT SYSTEM									
Pitch servo	GSA 81	011-00878-00	Garmin						
Pitch servo mount	GSM 85	011-00894-07	Garmin						
Roll servo	GSA 81	011-00878-00	Garmin						
Roll servo mount	GSM 85	011-00894-07	Garmin						
Pitch trim servo	GSA 81	011-00878-00	Garmin						
Pitch trim servo mount	GSM 85	011-00894-04	Garmin						
Yaw servo	GSA 80	011-00877-00	Garmin						
Yaw servo mount	GSM 85	011-00894-08	Garmin						
Control stick		DA4-2213-12-90	Diamond Aircraft						
CWS switch		031-00514-0000	Bendix/King						
AP-Disc switch		031-00428-0000	Bendix/King						
Trim switch assy		200-09187-0000	Bendix/King						
ELECTRICAL POWER									
Main battery	RG24-15(M)		Concorde						
Emergency battery		D60-2560-91-00	Diamond Aircraft						
Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	22	18-Feb-2009				_	Page 6 - 16	. 16





Airplane Serial No.:		Registration:		Date:	_	Mass	Lever Arm	Arm
Description	Туре	Part No.	Manufacturer	S/N installed	qI pə	kg	in	ш
ECU backup battery LH (2 pcs.)	LC-R127R2P		Panasonic					
ECU backup battery RH (2 pcs.)	LC-R127R2P		Panasonic					
External power connector		DA4-2443-10-00	Diamond Aircraft					
EQUIPMENT								
Safety belt, pilot	5-01-() Series	5-01-1C0710	Schroth		2.110	096.0	92.520	2.350
Safety belt, co-pilot	5-01-() Series	5-01-1C5710	Schroth		2.110	096.0	92.520	2.350
Safety belt, LH pax	5-01-() Series	5-01-1B5710	Schroth		2.250	1.020	126.800	3.220
Safety belt, RH pax	5-01-() Series	5-01-1B0710	Schroth		2.250	1.020	126.800	3.220
Safety belt, pilot	5-01-() Series	5-01-2G0710	Schroth		2.110	0.960	92.520	2.350
Safety belt, co-pilot	5-01-() Series	5-01-2G5710	Schroth		2.110	096.0	92.520	2.350
Safety belt, LH pax	5-01-() Series	5-01-2H5710	Schroth		2.250	1.020	126.800	3.220
Safety belt, RH pax	5-01-() Series	5-01-2H0710	Schroth		2.250	1.020	_	3.220
Safety belt, pilot	5-01-() Series	5-01-2G0701	Schroth		2.110	0 0.960	92.520	2.350
Safety belt, co-pilot	5-01-() Series	5-01-2G5701	Schroth		2.110	0.960	92.520	2.350
Safety belt, LH pax	5-01-() Series	5-01-2H5701	Schroth		2.250	1.020	126.800	3.220
Safety belt, RH pax	5-01-() Series	5-01-2H0701	Schroth		2.250	1.020	126.800	3.220
ELT unit	ME406	453-6603	Artex		2.770	1.260	179.700	4.565
ELT remote switch		345-6196-04	Artex					
ELT antenna		110-338	Artex		0.470	0.213	152.800	3.880
Buzzer		130-4004	Artex					
Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	_	18-Feb-2009				Page 6 - 17	17





Airplane Serial No.:		Registration:		Date:		Mass	SS	Lever Arm	Arm
Description	Type	Part No.	Manufacturer	S/N	installed	qI	kg	in	ш
SAFETY EQUIPMENT									
Fire extinguisher		HAL 1	AIR Total	\setminus					
First aid kit									
FLIGHT CONTROLS									
Flaps actuator assy		43055	Krutz						
Lift detector		C-99701-1	Safe Flight Instr.						
Stall warning buzzer	SC Series	SC 628 ND	Mallory						
Variable elevator stop		D64-2733-12-00	Diamond Aircraft						
HYDRAIIIIC									
Motor pump unit		X11-0001-00-00.00R0	Hydraulik Maver						
Hydraulic fluid tank		X11-0002-00-00.00R0	Hydraulik Mayer						
Hydraulic control unit		X11-0003-00-00.00R0	Hydraulik Mayer						
High pressure filter		X11-0004-00-00.00R0	Hydraulik Mayer						
Hydraulic pressure accumulator		X11-0005-00-00.00R0	Hydraulik Mayer						
MLG hydraulic cylinder		X11-0006-00-00.00/1R0	Hydraulik Mayer						
MLG hydraulic cylinder		X11-0006-00-00.00/1R0	Hydraulik Mayer						
NLG hydraulic cylinder		X11-0006-00-00.00/2R0	Hydraulik Mayer						
Brake master cylinder (2 pcs.)		10-54A	Cleveland						
Parking valve		60-5B	Cleveland						
Brake assembly		30-239A	Cleveland						
Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-	18-Feb-2009					Page 6 - 18	- 18



DA 42 NG AFM

Airplane Serial No.:		Registration:		Date:		Mass	SS	Lever Arm	Arm
Description	Type	Part No.	Manufacturer	N/S	installed	qI	kg	in	Е
INDICATING / REC. SYSTEM									
Primary flight display (PFD)	GDU 1040	011-00972-03	Garmin			6.400	2.910	70.080	1.780
Multi function display (MFD)	GDU 1045	011-00819-04	Garmin			6.400	2.910	70.080	1.780
LANDING GEAR									
Main landing gear LH		D60-3217-11-00	Diamond Aircraft						
Main landing gear RH		D60-3217-12-00	Diamond Aircraft	\setminus					
Nose landing gear		D60-3223-10-00	Diamond Aircraft						
LDG gear warning	SC Series	SC 628 NDP	Mallory						
LIGHTS									
Map / Reading light assy crew		W1461.0.010	Rivoret						
Cabin Light		W1461.0.010	Rivoret						
Strobe / Pos. light assy LH	A600-PR-D-28	01-0790006-05	Whelen			1.590	0.719	103.800	2.638
Strobe / Pos. light assy RH	A600-PG-D-28	01-0790006-07	Whelen			1.590	0.719	103.800	2.638
Strobe light power supply LH/RH	A490ATS-CF-14/28	01-0770062-05	Whelen						
Taxi light	Xenon D1S		Aero Vision Int.			0.990	0.449	79.920	2.030
Taxi light power supply	XV1-28		Aero Vision Int.			0.880	0.400	82.290	2.090
Landing light	Xenon D1S		Aero Vision Int.			0.990	0.449	79.920	2.030
Landing light power supply	XV1-28		Aero Vision Int.			0.880	0.400	82.290	2.090
Glareshield lamp assy		DA4-3311-10-02	Diamond Aircraft						
Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1		18-Feb-2009				_	Page 6 - 19	19





Description Gareshield light inverter				Caro:		Mass	revel AllII	Y III
Glareshield light inverter	Туре	Part No.	Manufacturer	S/N installed	qı pəli	kg	in	Е
		APVL328-4-1-L-5QF	Quantaflex					
Placards inverter		APVL328-4-1-L-15QF	Quantaflex					
COMMUNICATION /								
COMM #1 antenna	DMC63-1/A		DM		0.400	0.180	177.100	4.500
COMM #2 antenna	DMC63-2		DM		0.400	0.180	155.100	3.940
Audio panel / Marker / ICS	GMA 1347	011-00809-00	Garmin					
Headset, pilot	Echelon 100		Telex					
Headset, pilot	HMEC25-KAP-2	025-230-715	Sennheiser					
Headset, co-pilot	Echelon 100		Telex					
Headset, co-pilot	HMEC25-KAP-2	025-230-715	Sennheiser					
Headset, LH pax	Echelon 100		Telex					
Headset, LH pax	HMEC25-KAP-2	025-230-715	Sennheiser					
Headset, RH pax	Echelon 100		Telex					
Headset, RH pax	HMEC25-KAP-2	025-230-715	Sennheiser					
Speaker	FRS8 / 4 Ohms		Visaton					
Handmic	100 TRA	62800-001	Telex					
Pitot / Static probe, heated	AN5814-2	PST-305	Aeroinstruments					
Alternate static valve		DA4-3111-51-00	Diamond Aircraft					
Backup altimeter		5934PD-3	United Instruments		0.496	3 0.225	70.080	1.780
Backup altimeter	LUN 1120	1120.23B2X	Mikrotechna					
Backup airspeed indicator	8030	8030-B.884	United Instruments		0.680	0.308	70.080	1.780
Backup artificial horizon	4300	4300-206	Mid Continent Instr.		2.500	1.132	70.080	1.780
Magnetic compass		PG2C-28V	SIRS Navigation					

Page 6 - 20

18-Feb-2009

Rev. 1

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E





Airplane Serial No.:		Registration:		Date:		Mass	SS	Lever Arm	4rm
Description	Type	Part No.	Manufacturer	N/S	installed	qI	kg	in	ш
OAT probe	GTP 59	011-00978-00	Garmin						
Digital air data system	GDC74A	011-00882-00	Garmin			1.580	1.580	70.080	1.780
Digital air data system	GDC 74A	010-00336-10	Garmin			1.580	0.720	70.080	1.780
Integrated avionics #1	GIA 63W	010-00386-10	Garmin			5.290	2.400	154.900	3.935
Integrated avionics #2	GIA 63W	010-00386-10	Garmin			5.290	2.400	154.900	3.935
Transponder	GTX 33	011-00779-10	Garmin			3.030	1.380	153.100	3.890
Attitude / Heading reference system	GRS 77	011-00868-10	Garmin			2.540	1.150	154.900	3.935
Magnetometer	GMU 44	011-00870-00	Garmin			0.379	0.172	103.800	2.638
VOR / LOC / GS antenna	CI 157P		Comant						
Dual VOR / dual GS duplexer	CI 1125		Comant						
LH: VOR / LOC / GS antenna	CI120-1		Comant						
RH: VOR / LOC / GS antenna	CI120-1		Comant						
VOR / LOC / GS PWR combiner	CI120-3		Comant						
Transponder antenna	KA 61	071-00221-0010	Bendix/King						
Marker antenna	CI 102		Comant						
GPS #1 antenna	GA 36	013-00244-00	Garmin			0.400	0.180	104.100	2.645
GPS #2 antenna	GA 36	013-00244-00	Garmin			0.400	0.180	104.100	2645
DME	KN 63	10-0201-990	Bendix/King			2480	1.120	141.100	3.580
DME antenna	KA 61	071-00221-0010	Bendix/King						
ADF receiver	RA 3502-(01)	0505.757-912	Becker			2.080	0.940	155.500	3.950
ADF / RMI converter	AC 3504-(01)	0856.010-912	Becker			1.300	0.590	165.400	4.200
ADF antenna	AN 3500	0832.601-912	Becker			3.450	1.560	133.900	3.400
Stormscope	WX-500	100-00511-508	L-3 (Goodrich)			2.290	1.040	140.100	3.560
Stormscope antenna	NY-163	805-10930-001	L-3 (Goodrich)			0.820	0.370	280.700	7.130
TAS processor	TAS 600	70-2420-x TAS600	Avidyne/Ryan						
TAS processor	TAS 610	70-2420-x TAS610	Avidyne/Ryan			6.800	3.100	164.300	4.175

Page 6 - 21

18-Feb-2009

Rev. 1

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E





Airplane Serial No.:		Registration:		Date:		Mass	SS	Lever Arm	Arm
Description	Туре	Part No.	Manufacturer	N/S	installed	qI	kg	in	ш
TAS processor	TAS 620	70-2420-x TAS620	Avidyne/Ryan						
TAS processor	X80066	70-2420-x	Avidyne/Ryan						
Transponder coupler		70-2040	Avidyne/Ryan			0.500	0.230	197.600	5020
TAS antenna, top		S72-1750-31L	Sensor Systems			0.660	0.298	164.800	4.188
TAS antenna, bottom		S72-1750-32L	Sensor Systems			0.750	0.340	104.300	2.650
Data link processor	GDL69A	011-00987-00	Garmin			2.490	1.130	159.400	4.050
GDL antenna	GA 37	013-00245-00	Garmin						
OXYGEN SYSTEM									
Oxygen cylinder (empty)		1270152-2	Aerox			7.400	3.357	32.280	0.820
Single outlet manifold LH		4110-401-2	Aerox			0.230	0.104	069'69	1.770
Single outlet manifold RH		4110-401-2	Aerox	\setminus		0.230	0.104	069'69	1770
Dual outlet manifold		4110-400-2	Aerox			0.420	0.191	109.300	2.775
Oxygen pressure regulator		4110-110	Aerox			0.740	0.336	21.260	0.540
Filling block		4110-405	Aerox	\setminus		0.540	0.245	28.150	0.715
Pressure gauge		4110-490	Aerox	\setminus		0.110	0.050	70.080	1.780
ENGINE									
LH engine	E4-B	E4B-00-000-000	Austro Engine						
RH engine	E4-B	E4B-00-000-000	Austro Engine						
LH engine control unit	EECU-E4-01	E4A-92-100-00-010	Austro Engine						
RH engine control unit	EECU-E4-01	E4A-92-100-00-010	Austro Engine						
ECU software		Refer to DAI Service Bulletin MSB-42NG-002	Austro Engine						
Doc No 7 01 15-E	P WOW	, 00	18-Feb-2009				_	CC - 9 abed	22
		2	2007				-	20 0 0	77

Ξ



DA 42 NG AFM

Lever Arm .⊑ ķ Mass <u>a</u> installed SN Date: Control Products, Inc. Control Products, Inc. Manufacturer Austro Engine Austro Engine Austro Engine Austro Engine Austro Engine Austro Engine Garmin Bosch Bosch Registration: Part No. E4A-94-200-000 E4A-93-000-000 E4A-91-000-000 E4A-91-000-000 E4A-91-100-000 E4A-91-100-000 0-580-054-001 0-580-054-001 011-00831-00 X 2003-2 X 2003-2 Type GEA 71 ENGINE FIRE WARNING ENGINE FUEL PUMPS Glow plug control unit LH/RH ELECTRICAL POWER Airplane Serial No.: **ENGINE INDICATING ENGINE STARTING** RH alternator regulator LH alternator regulator Engine / Airframe unit LH overheat detector RH overheat detector RH fuel pumps (2x) LH fuel pumps (2x) Starter LH / RH RH alternator Description LH alternator

Page 6 - 23	
18-Feb-2009	
Rev. 1	
Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	





Airplane Serial No.:		Registration:		Date:		Mass	SS	Lever Arm	\rm
Description	Туре	Part No.	Manufacturer	N/S	installed	qI	kg	Ë	٤
PROPELLER									
Propeller LH	MTV-6-R-C-F/CF187-129		mt-propeller						
Propeller RH	MTV-6-R-C-F/CF187-129		mt-propeller						
Unfeathering accumulator LH		X11-0007-00-00	Hydraulik Mayer						
Unfeathering accumulator RH		X11-0007-00-00	Hydraulik Mayer						
Unfeathering accumulator LH		P-893	mt-propeller						
Unfeathering accumulator RH		P-893	mt-propeller						
Governor LH		P-877-16	mt-propeller						
Governor RH		P-877-16	mt-propeller						
FUEL TANK SYSTEM									
Fuel probe assy., LH inboard		D60-2817-13-00_1	Diamond Aircraft	\setminus					
Fuel probe assy., RH inboard		D60-2817-13-00_1	Diamond Aircraft	\setminus					
Fuel probe assy., LH outboard		D60-2817-14-00_1	Diamond Aircraft						
Fuel probe assy., RH outboard		D60-2817-14-00_1	Diamond Aircraft						
Alternate means for fuel qty.		D60-2817-90-00	Diamond Aircraft	\setminus					
AUX FUEL SYSTEM									
LH auxiliary fuel pump		5100-09	Dukes			1.940	0.878	151.400	3.846
RH auxiliary fuel pump		5100-09	Dukes			1.940	0.878	151.400	3.846
Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	2	18-Feb-2009					Page 6 - 24	24



DA 42 NG AFM

7	F
Ž	RA
0	AIRCRAI
7	۹
ā	
Ä	
À	
	<u>,</u>
	`

Airplane Serial No.:		Registration:		Date:		Mass	SS	Lever Arm	Arm
Description	Туре	Part No.	Manufacturer	N/S	installed	qı	kg	in	m
ICE PROTECTION SYSTEM									
Porous panel, outer wing, LH		12102-21	CAV Aerospace						
Porous panel, outer wing, RH		12102-22	CAV Aerospace						
Porous panel, center wing, LH		12102-23	CAV Aerospace						
Porous panel, center wing, RH		12102-24	CAV Aerospace						
Porous panel, horizontal tail, LH		12102-25	CAV Aerospace						
Porous panel, horizontal tail, RH		12102-26	CAV Aerospace						
Porous panel, vertical tail		12102-27	CAV Aerospace						
Inlet strainer		12121-02	CAV Aerospace						
Spray bar		12124-10	CAV Aerospace						
Metering pump 1		9513A-386	CAV Aerospace			4.180	1.896	40.160	1.020
Metering pump 2		9513A-386	CAV Aerospace			4.180	1.896	40.160	1.020
De-icing fluid tank		D60-3013-24-50	Diamond Aircraft			8.140	3.692	38.390	0.975
Mod filter assy 1		D60-3013-11-90	Diamond Aircraft			0.680	0.308	40.160	1.020
Mod filter assy 2		D60-3013-11-90	Diamond Aircraft			0.680	0.308	40.160	1.020
Solenoid valve		FV158H-28V	CAV Aerospace			0.870	0.395	40.160	1020
Solenoid valve		FV158H-28V	CAV Aerospace			0.870	0.395	40.160	1.020
High pressure switch		P041ED850	CAV Aerospace						
Proportioning unit, nacelle, LH		PU300DW142	CAV Aerospace						
Proportioning unit, nacelle, RH		PU300DW142	CAV Aerospace						
Tail bracket assembly		12132-03	CAV Aerospace			1070	485	278700	7080
Windshield pump 1		WP209A	CAV Aerospace			099	295	40160	1020
Windshield pump 2		WP209A	CAV Aerospace			099	295	40160	1020
De-ice control box		DAI-9030-00-01	Diamond Aircraft						
Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1		18-Feb-2009				_	Page 6 - 25	25





Airplane Serial No.:		Registration:		Date:		Mass	SS	Lever Arm	Arm
Description	Туре	Part No.	Manufacturer	N/S	installed	qI	kg	in	ш
AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL		Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Diamond Aircraft	\setminus					

Signature:
Date:
place:

Page 6 - 26	
18-Feb-2009	
Rev. 1	
Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	



CHAPTER 7 DESCRIPTION OF THE AIRPLANE AND ITS SYSTEMS

		Page
7.1	INTRODUCTION	7-3
7.2	AIRFRAME	7-3
7.3	FLIGHT CONTROLS	7-4
7.4	INSTRUMENT PANEL	7-11
7.5	LANDING GEAR	7-14
7.6	SEATS AND SAFETY HARNESSES	7-20
7.7	BAGGAGE COMPARTMENT	7-22
7.8	CANOPY, REAR DOOR, AND CABIN INTERIOR	7-22
7.9	POWER PLANT	7-24
	7.9.1 ENGINES, GENERAL	7-24
	7.9.2 PROPELLER	7-25
	7.9.3 OPERATING CONTROLS	7-28
	7.9.4 ENGINE INSTRUMENTS	7-32
	7.9.5 FUEL SYSTEM	7-34
	7.9.6 COOLING SYSTEM	7-45
	7.9.7 OIL SYSTEMS	7-46
	7.9.8 TURBO-CHARGER SYSTEM	7-47
	7.9.9 FIRE DETECTION SYSTEM	7-48
7.10	ELECTRICAL SYSTEM	7-49
	7.10.1 GENERAL	7-50
	7.10.2 ELECTRICAL ENGINE CONTROL UNIT / ECU .	7-56
	7.10.3 WARNING, CAUTION AND ADVISORY MESSA	GES 7-58
7.11	PITOT-STATIC SYSTEM	7-64
		1
Doc. No. 7	.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Page 7 - 1

Airplane Description



DA 42 NG AFM

7.12	STALL WARNING SYSTEM	7-64
7.13	GARMIN G1000 INTEGRATED AVIONICS SYSTEM	7-65
	7.13.1 GENERAL	7-65
	7.13.2 PRIMARY FLIGHT DISPLAY (PFD)	7-66
	7.13.3 MULTI-FUNCTION DISPLAY (MFD)	7-68
	7.13.4 AUDIO PANEL	7-69
	7.13.5 ATTITUDE AND HEADING REFERENCE SYSTEM (AHRS))
		7-69
	7.13.6 AIR DATA COMPUTER (ADC)	7-69
7.14	AVIONICS	7-70
	7.14.1 AUTOPILOT SYSTEM	7-70
	7.14.2 AUTOMATIC FLIGHT CONTROL SYSTEM ANNUNCIATION	SNC
	AND ALERTS	7-75



7.1 INTRODUCTION

Chapter 7 contains a description of the airplane and its systems, together with operating instructions.

For details about optional equipment see Chapter 9.

7.2 AIRFRAME

Fuselage

The CFRP fuselage is of semi monocoque molded construction. The center wing is attached to the fuselage with bolts. The two main spars and both nacelles are part of the center wing. The two main spars are CFRP items. The engine compartment in each nacelle is separated from the other structure with a firewall. The fire protection on the firewall is of a special fire-resistant matting, which is covered on the engine side by stainless steel cladding.

Wings

The wings have a front and rear spar; each wing has a top shell and a bottom shell; The whole wing is 'fail-safe' design. The wings, as well as the ailerons and flaps, are made of GFRP/CFRP, and are principally of sandwich construction. An aluminum fuel tank is installed in each of the wings.

Empennage

The airplane has a 'T' tail of GFRP/CFRP semi monocoque construction. Both the stabilizers have twin spars. Rudder and elevator are of sandwich construction.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 7 - 3
---------------------------	-------------	------------



7.3 FLIGHT CONTROLS

The ailerons, elevator and wing flaps are operated through control rods, while the rudder is controlled by cables. The flaps are electrically operated. Elevator forces can be balanced by a trim tab on the elevator, which is operated by a Bowden cable. Rudder forces can be balanced by a trim tab on the rudder, which is also operated by a Bowden cable.

<u>Ailerons</u>

Construction: GFRP/CFRP composite sandwich.

Hinges: There are 4 hinges, which are hinge pins mounted in an aluminum

bracket. They are secured in position by a roll pin. The absence of this roll pin can lead to the loss of the hinge pin and a consequent loss of flight

safety.

Operation: A rod end bearing is screwed into a steel push rod and locked by means

of a jam nut which has locking varnish applied to it. Damage to this varnish can indicate a twisting and thus a change to the adjustment. The connection between the rod end bearing and the control horn is a bolt,

the nut of which is likewise sealed with locking varnish.

The aluminum control horn is attached to the aileron with 3 screws.



Flaps

The flaps are a two piece construction. The inner part of the flap is mounted to the center wing and the outer part to the wing. Both parts are connected to each other with a form fit connection.

Construction: GFRP/CFRP composite sandwich.

Hinges: There are 6 hinges at the outer part and 4 hinges at the inner part of the

flap. These hinges are hinge pins mounted in an aluminum bracket. They are secured in position by a roll pin. The absence of this roll pin can lead

to the loss of the hinge pin and a consequent loss of flight safety.

Operation: Each part is connected with a flap control horn to the push rods of the

flap control system. A rod end bearing is screwed into a steel push rod and locked by means of a jam nut which has locking varnish applied to it. Damage to this varnish can indicate a twisting and thus a change to the adjustment. The connection between the rod end bearing and the control horn is a bolt, the nut of which is likewise sealed with locking

varnish.

Each flap control horn is attached to the flap part with 3 screws.

The flaps are driven by an electric motor and have 3 settings:

- Cruise (UP), totally retracted
- Approach (APP), and
- Landing (LDG).



The flaps are operated by means of a 3-position flap selector switch on the instrument panel. The positions of the switch correspond to the positions of the flaps, the Cruise position of the switch being at the top. If the switch is moved to another position, the flaps continue to travel automatically until they have reached the position selected on the switch. The UP and LDG positions are additionally protected by a limit switch to guard against over-running the end positions.

The electrical flap drive has an automatic circuit breaker which can also be operated manually.

Flap Position Indicator:

The current flap position is indicated by means of three lights beside the flap selector switch.

When the upper light (green) is illuminated, the flaps are in the Cruise position (UP); when the center light (white) is illuminated, the flaps are in Approach position (APP); when the lower light (white) is illuminated, the flaps are in Landing position (LDG).

When two lights are illuminated simultaneously, the flaps are between the two indicated positions. This is the case only when the flaps are in transition.

DA 42 NG AFM



Airplane Description

Elevator

Construction: GFRP sandwich.

Hinges: 5 hinges.

Operation: Steel pushrods;

Two of the bellcrank bearings are accessible for visual inspection next to the lower hinge of the rudder. The elevator horn and its bearing, as well as the connection to the pushrod, can be visually inspected at the

upper end of the rudder.

Variable Elevator Stop:

The DA 42 NG is equipped with an electrically operated actuator that limits the elevator-up travel to 13° as soon as the power setting of both engines exceeds approximately 20 % (approach power setting). This is 2.5° less than the 15.5° full deflection.

The linear actuator acts as a movable stop and is controlled by two switches, one for each power lever. When the power of one engine is reduced below approximately 20 % full elevator deflection is regained.

An amber annunciation (CAUTION) on the G1000 display is provided to inform the pilot in case a malfunction occurs. The annunciation illuminates when the variable stop should be in place and is actually not activated (power on condition) or should be retracted and actually limits the elevator travel (power off condition).

Airplane Description



DA 42 NG AFM

Rudder

Construction: GFRP sandwich.

Hinges: Upper hinge: One bolt.

Lower hinge: Bearing bracket including rudder stops, held by 4 screws to the rear web of the vertical stabilizer. The mating part on the rudder is a bracket which is attached to the rudder by 2 bolts. The bolts and nuts

are accessible to visual inspection.

Operation: Steel cables, the eyes of which are connected to the bolts on the bracket.



Elevator Trim

The trim control is a black wheel in the center console to the rear of the power lever. To guard against overrotating, the trim wheel incorporates a friction device. A mark on the wheel shows the take-off (T/O) position.

Turn wheel to the front = nose down

Turn wheel to the rear = nose up

Rudder Trim

The trim control is a black wheel in the center console below the instrument panel. A mark on the wheel shows the center position and the direction of movement.

Turn wheel to the right = right turn

Turn wheel to the left = left turn

Pedal Adjustment

NOTE

The pedals may only be adjusted on the ground!

The pedals are unlocked by pulling the black handle which is located behind the rear attachment.

Forward Adjustment:

Whilst keeping the handle pulled, push the pedals forward with your feet. Release the handle and allow the pedals to lock into place.

Rearward Adjustment:

Using the unlocking handle, pull the pedals back to the desired position. Release the handle and push the pedals forward with your feet until they lock into place.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 7 - 9
--------------------	--------	-------------	------------



Electrical Pedal Adjustment (Optional Equipment, OÄM 42-070)

NOTE

The pedals may only be adjusted on the ground!

The pedals are adjusted using a rocker switch, located on the rear wall of the leg room. The related circuit breaker is located below the switch.

Forward Adjustment:

To move the pedals forward, depress lower side of switch. When pedals are in correct position, release switch.

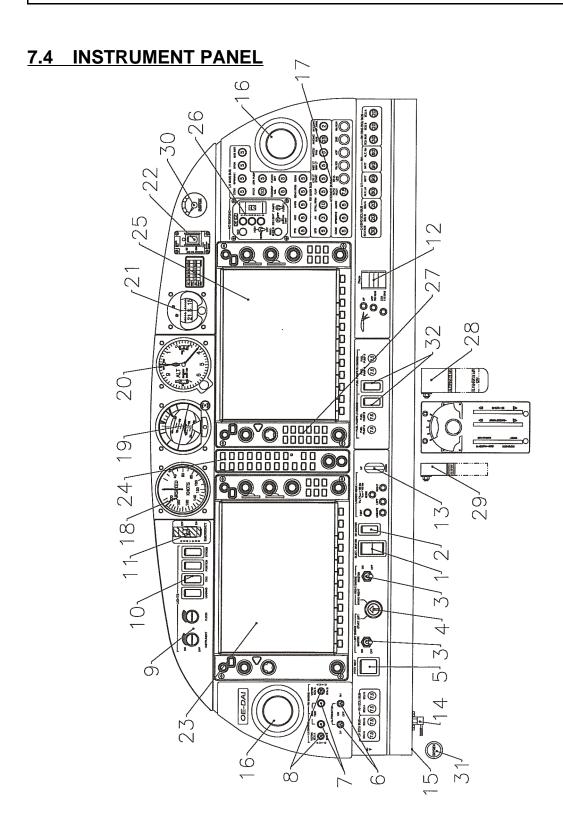
Rearward Adjustment:

To move the pedals in the rearward direction, depress upper side of switch. When pedals are in correct position, release switch.

Locking:

Upon release the switch moves automatically to the 'power off' position, so locking the pedals in the present position.

Page 7 - 10	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E





	Major instruments and controls			
1	Electric master switch	17	Circuit breakers*	
2	Avionic master switch	18	Backup airspeed indicator	
3	Engine master switches	19	Backup artificial horizon	
4	Start switch	20	Backup altimeter	
5	Pitot-/Stall warning heat switch	21	Emergency compass	
6	Alternator switches	22	ELT control unit	
7	ECU test buttons	23	Primary flight display (PFD)	
8	VOTER switches	24	Audio amplifier / intercom / marker beacon receiver	
9	Rotary buttons for instrument lighting and flood light	25	Multi function display (MFD)	
10	Light switches	26	De-ice control panel	
11	Emergency switch	27	Autopilot control unit (part of MFD)	
12	Flap selector switch	28	Alt air lever	
13	Landing gear switch	29	Landing gear emergency extension lever	
14	Alternate static valve	30	Oxygen pressure indicator	
15	Microphone socket	31	Oxygen control knob	
16	Ventilation nozzles	32	Fuel pump switches	

*) Designations and abbreviations used to identify the circuit breakers are explained in Section 1.5 - DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS.

NOTE

The figure on previous page shows the typical DA 42 NG installation position for the equipment. The actual installation may vary due to the approved equipment version.

Page 7 - 12	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------	-------------	--------------------

DA 42 NG AFM



Airplane Description

Cockpit Ventilation

Ventilation in the front is provided by spherical ventilation nozzles (16) in the instrument panel. Furthermore there are spherical nozzles in the roll bar on the left and right side next to the front seats as well as on the central console above the passengers' heads. The spherical nozzles are opened and closed by twisting.



7.5 LANDING GEAR

The landing gear is a fully retractable, hydraulically operated, tricycle landing gear. Struts for the landing gear are air oil assemblies.

The hydraulic pressure for the landing gear operation is provided by an electrically powered hydraulic pump, which is activated by a pressure switch, when the required pressure is too low. Electrically actuated hydraulic valves, which are operated with the gear selector switch, provide the required hydraulic pressure for the movement of the landing gear. The gear selector switch is located on the instrument panel. The switch must be pulled out before it is moved to UP or DOWN position. Gear extension normally takes 6-10 seconds.

When the landing gear is retracted, the main wheels retract inboard into the center wing and the nose wheel retracts forward into the nose section. Hydraulic pressure on the actuators keeps the landing gear in the retracted position. A pressurized gas container acts as an accumulator which keeps the system pressure constant by replacing the volume lost due to the normal actuator leakages. This prevents a permanent starting of the hydraulic pump in flight.

Springs assist the hydraulic system in gear extension and locking the gear in the down position. After the gears are down and the downlock hooks engage, springs maintain force on each hook to keep it locked until it is released by hydraulic pressure.

The three green lights directly next to the landing gear operating switch illuminate to indicate that each gear is in the correct position and locked. If the gear is in neither the full up nor the full down position, a red warning light on the instrument panel illuminates.

Should one power lever be placed in a position below 25% while the landing gear is retracted, a warning horn sounds to alert the pilot that the gear is retracted. Additionally, a CHECK GEAR caution is indicated on the PFD. The same warning appears if the flaps move into position LDG (fully extended) while the gear is retracted.

Page 7 - 14	Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------------------	--------------------



To test the gear warning system (refer to 4A.6.1 - PRE-FLIGHT INSPECTION) push the test button close by the gear selector switch. The aural gear alert should appear.

CAUTION

If the aural alert does not appear, an unscheduled maintenance is necessary.

To prevent inadvertent gear retraction on ground, an electric squat switch prevents the hydraulic valve from switching if the master switch is on and the gear extension switch is placed in the UP position.

After take-off, the gear should be retracted before an airspeed of 152 KIAS is exceeded. The landing gear may be extended at any speed up to 188 KIAS.

The landing gear is designed to be manually operated in the event of failure. Since the gear is held in the retracted position by hydraulic pressure, gravity will allow the gear to extend if the system fails for any reason. To extend and lock the gears in the event of failure, it is only necessary to relieve the hydraulic pressure by means of the emergency gear extension lever, which is located under the instrument panel to the left of the center console. Pulling this lever releases the hydraulic pressure and allows the gear to fall free. Before pulling the emergency gear extension lever, place the gear selector switch in the DOWN position.

NOTE

If the emergency gear extension has been pulled due to an emergency, the system has to be checked before pushing the lever in again.

The nose gear is steerable by the use of full rudder pedal travel. A gear damping element, incorporated in the nose gear steering system, prevents shimmy tendencies. When the gear is retracted, the nose wheel centers as it enters the wheel well, and the steering linkage disengages to reduce pedal loads in flight.

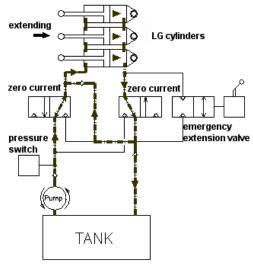
Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 7 - 15
--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------



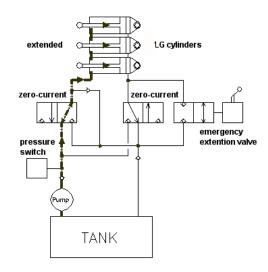
Hydraulic Gear Extension System Schematic

The main landing gear of the DA 42 NG is extended with three hydraulic cylinders. The following schematic figures show the system conditions for each operating mode.

In figure 1 the extension of the landing gear is shown. To reduce the amount of pumped hydraulic fluid during this operation, the return flow is partly led into the feeding flow of the system.



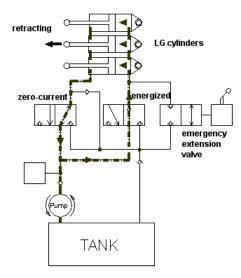
The figure below shows the system status when the landing gear is extended. All hydraulic cylinders are under high pressure.



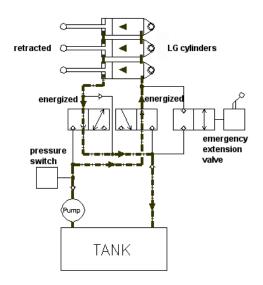
Page 7 - 16 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



The operating mode for the retraction of the landing gear is shown in the next figure. While energizing the right hydraulic valve, the fluid flow in the hydraulic system is started due to different piston areas of the landing gear cylinders although the pressure on both sides of the system is equal.



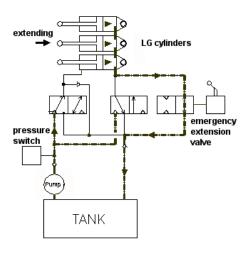
While the landing gear is retracted both valves are energized and excessive hydraulic fluid on one side is drained into the tank. This configuration of the system is shown in the following figure.



Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 7 - 17
--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------



For an emergency extension of the landing gear, the hydraulic fluid can pass through an emergency extension valve so that the gear is extended by gravity. The condition of the system is shown in the figure below.



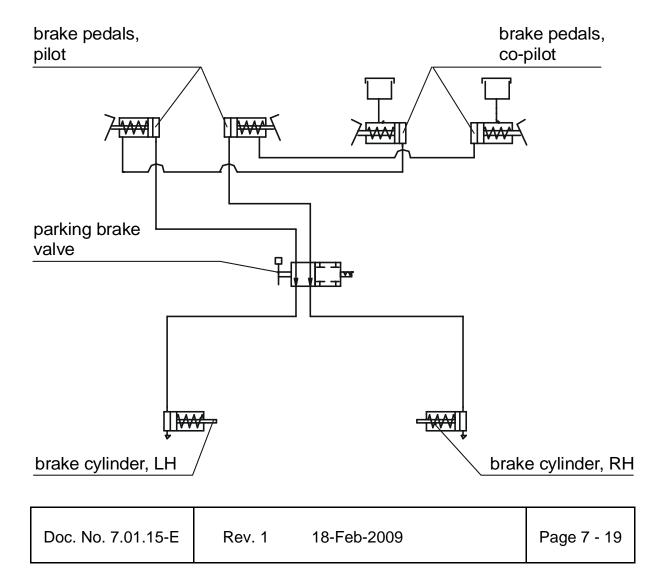


Wheel Brakes

Hydraulically operated disk brakes act on the wheels of the main landing gear. The wheel brakes are individually operated by means of toe pedals.

Parking Brake

The lever is located on the small center console under the instrument panel and is in the upper position when the brakes are released. To operate the parking brake, pull the lever downwards until it catches. Brake pressure is built up by multiple operation of the toe brake pedals, and is maintained until the parking brake is released. To release, the lever is pushed upwards.





7.6 SEATS AND SAFETY HARNESSES

To increase passive safety, the seats are constructed using a carbon fiber/Kevlar hybrid material and GFRP. The seats are removable to allow maintenance and inspection of the underlying controls. Covers on the control sticks prevent loose objects from falling into the area of the controls.

The seats have removable furnishings and are equipped with energy-absorbing foam elements.

The seats are fitted with three-part safety harnesses. The harnesses are fastened by inserting the end of the belts in the belt lock, and are opened by pressing the red release on the belt lock.

The backs of the rear seats can be laid forward after pulling upwards on the locking bolt knob.

If front seats with adjustable backrests are installed (OÄM 42-067), the angle of the backrests can be adjusted for best comfort. The backrest lever is situated on the outboard side of the backrest. However, during take-off, landing and emergency landing the backrests must be fixed in the upright position designated by a placard on the roll-over bar.

CAUTION

Before the backrest lever is lifted in order to unlock the backrest, lean back towards the backrest to counteract the spring load; otherwise the backrest may snap forward.

CAUTION

Do not apply a load of more than 90 daN (202 lbf) to the top of the backrest. Damage to the adjustment mechanism may otherwise result.

Page 7 - 20 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



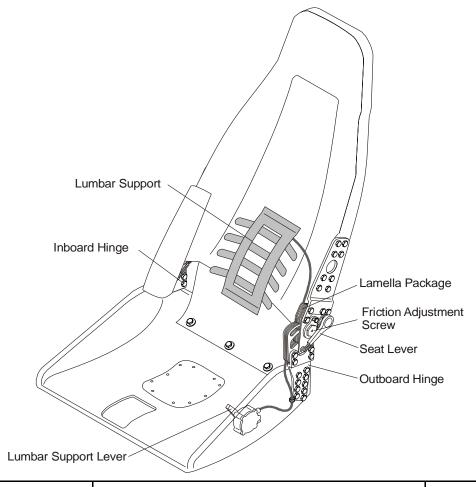
For adjustment lift the backrest lever and bend forward or backward to the desired backrest angle. Then lift the backrest lever fully, release and press down to set the friction lock.

In case of a defective adjustment mechanism the outboard friction adjustment screw can be tightened with a 10 mm hexagon nut in clockwise direction in order to fix the backrest in the upright position.

If possible, set the backrest lever to the locked position. The mechanism must be repaired at the next scheduled inspection.

The lumbar support can be adjusted by operating the lumbar support lever mounted on the outboard side of the seat pan.

If seats with adjustable backrests are installed (OÄM 42-067):



Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 7 - 21



7.7 BAGGAGE COMPARTMENT

There are two baggage compartments. One is located in the nose section and it is accessible through two compartment doors.

The other baggage compartment is behind the seat backs of the rear seats. Baggage may be loaded there provided it is restrained by means of a baggage net.

7.8 CANOPY, REAR DOOR, AND CABIN INTERIOR

Front Canopy

The front canopy is closed by pulling down on the canopy frame, following which it is locked by means of a handle on the left hand side of the frame. On locking, steel bolts lock into mating holes in polyethylene blocks.

"Cooling gap" position: a second setting allows the bolts to lock in, leaving a gap under the forward canopy.

The canopy can be blocked by a locking device on the left side near the canopy opening lever by turning the key clockwise. The closed and blocked canopy can be opened from inside by pulling the lever inside the opening handle.

WARNING

The airplane may be operated with the front canopy in the "cooling gap" position on the ground only. Before take-off the front canopy must be completely closed and locked.

Do not block the front canopy with the locking key before flight in order to assure emergency evacuation from outside.

A window on the left and right hand side of the canopy can be opened for additional ventilation or as an emergency window.

Page 7 - 22	Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------------------	--------------------



Rear Door

The rear door is closed in the same way, by pulling down on the frame and locking it with the handle. A gas pressure damper prevents the door from dropping; in strong winds the assembly must be securely held. The rear door is protected against unintentional opening by an additional lever.

The door can be blocked by a locking device on the left side near the door opening lever by turning the key clockwise. The closed and blocked door can be opened from inside by pulling the lever inside the opening handle.

WARNING

Do not block the door with the locking key before flight in order to assure emergency access from outside.

Heating and Ventilation

Heating and ventilation are operated using two levers located on the small center console under the instrument panel.

Right lever: up = HEATING ON (seats, floor)

down = HEATING OFF

Center lever: up = DEFROST ON (airflow to canopy)

down = DEFROST OFF

The heat of the RH engine is used for the front seats and floor, the heat of the LH engine is used to defrost the canopy.

The air inlet for the ventilation system is placed on the underside of the RH wing, inboard of the engine nacelle. The air is distributed within the cabin via 6 nozzles (2 on the instrument panel LH/RH side, 2 on the overhead panel and 2 on the LH/RH side of the passenger compartment). The jet direction of each cone can be changed easily and the jet intensity can be regulated by rotation of the nozzle.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 7 - 23
--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------



7.9 POWER PLANT

7.9.1 ENGINES, GENERAL

There are two Austro Engine E4-B engines installed, which have the following specifications:

- Liquid-cooled four-cylinder four-stroke engine with wet sump lubrication
- Inline construction
- Common rail direct injection
- Propeller speed reducing gear 1:1.69
- Digital engine control with integrated propeller governor (separate oil system)
- Turbo charger with intercooler

Displacement:

Max. power: 123.5 kW (165.6 DIN-HP) at 2300 RPM at sea level and ISA

Max. continuous power: 113.6 kW (152.3 DIN-HP) at 2100 RPM at sea level and ISA

The indications for monitoring important engine parameters during operation are integrated within the Garmin G1000 display. Each engine can only be operated with the ENGINE MASTER switch ON. Each engine has an own ECU (Electrical Engine Control Unit) which receives its electrical power from the generator when at least one engine is running. When both engines are at standstill, the ECU receives its electrical power from the battery.



7.9.2 PROPELLER

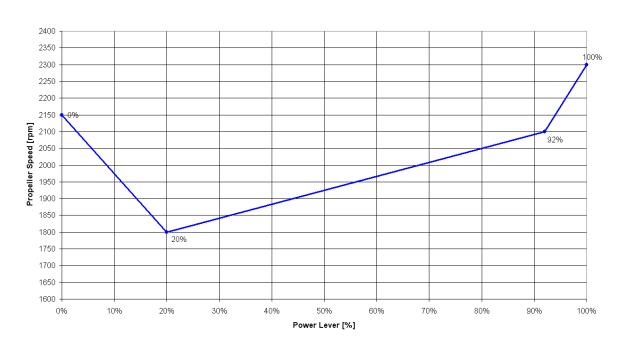
Two mt-Propeller MTV-6-R-C-F / CF 187-129 hydraulically regulated 3-bladed constant speed feathering propellers are installed. Each propeller has wood composite blades with fiber-reinforced plastic coating and stainless steel edge cladding; in the region of the propeller hub the leading edge is coated with adhesive PU foil. These blades combine the lowest weight whilst minimizing vibration.

Propeller Control

The propeller pitch control system consists of the P-877-16 mt-Propeller governor valve. The pitch is set by the ECU via an electro-mechanical actuator on the governor. To change the blade pitch angle gearbox oil is pumped into the propeller hub. Increasing the oil pressure leads to a decrease of pitch and a higher RPM. Decreasing the pressure leads to higher pitch and a lower RPM.

Depending on the power setting the propeller pitch is adjusted such that the required RPM will be obtained as shown in the following diagram.





Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	1.15-E Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 7 - 25
--------------------	---------------	-------------	-------------



Pressure Accumulator:

The pressure accumulator is a nitrogen oil type. It is connected to the gearbox oil circuit via an electric valve at the accumulator, which is operated with the ENGINE MASTER switch.

When the ENGINE MASTER switch is set to ON the valve is opened. When the engine is running, the accumulator is filled with oil at a pressure of approximately 22 bar (320 psi). During engine operation the accumulator makes sure that enough oil pressure is available even if the oil feed by the gearbox oil pump is decreasing due to negative acceleration. The hydraulic pressure keeps the propeller pitch angle below the start lock position, or moves the propeller blades beyond the start lock position.

Feathering:

To feather the propeller the engine must be shut down with the appropriate ENGINE MASTER switch. This will open the electric governor valve. All oil will flow back from the propeller hub, allowing the blades to move into the feathered pitch position. At the same time the electric valve at the pressure accumulator closes, and the oil pressure is restored in the accumulator.

Feathering is only possible at propeller speeds above 1300 RPM.

CAUTION

If the engine is shut down below an RPM of 1300 the propeller pitch remains below the start lock position. In this case the speed must be increased to increase the propeller RPM.

Page 7 - 26	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
1 age 7 - 20	icev. i	10-1 65-2009	DOC. NO. 7.01.13-L



Unfeathering:

To unfeather the propeller, the associated ENGINE MASTER switch must be set to ON. This will open the electric valve at the pressure accumulator. The pressure stored in the accumulator will move the propeller blades into a low pitch position. As soon as the propeller starts turning and the gearbox oil operates, the accumulator will be refilled.

Ground Operation:

CAUTION

Operation on the ground at high RPM should be avoided as far as possible, as the blades could suffer stone damage. For this reason a suitable site for engine runs should be selected, where there are no loose stones or similar items.

WARNING

Never move the propeller by hand.



7.9.3 OPERATING CONTROLS

Power Lever

Engine performance is controlled by a power lever for each engine. Both power levers are situated on the large center console. 'Front' and 'rear' are defined in relation to the direction of flight.

Each power lever is used to set the desired engine power LOAD (%)

Lever forward (MAX) = Full power

Lever to rear (IDLE) = Idle

A separate ECU for each engine controls manifold pressure, injected fuel quantity and propeller speed according to the desired engine power preselected with the power lever. If the power lever is in a low power position - as for a landing approach - while the landing gear is retracted, an aural warning alerts the pilot to the retracted landing gear. Additionally, a CHECK GEAR caution is indicated on the PFD.

A propeller governor, which is controlled by the ECU, is flanged onto the front of each engine. The propeller governor oil circuit is supplied with oil by the gearbox oil pump (also see Section 7.9.2 - PROPELLER). A loss of oil pressure leads to a feathering of the propeller blades, thus allowing continuation of the flight according to 3.11.3 - DEFECTIVE PROPELLER RPM REGULATING SYSTEM.

CAUTION

Following governor failure the RPM should be adjusted using the power lever. Every effort should be made not to exceed 2300 RPM.

Page 7 - 28	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



CAUTION

The power lever should be moved slowly, in order to avoid over-speeding and excessively rapid RPM changes. The light wooden propeller blades produce more rapid RPM changes than metal blades.

WARNING

It is possible that the propeller blades remain in the position of highest pitch in case of a malfunction of the engine control unit. In this case the reduced engine performance should be taken into consideration.

ELECT. MASTER

The ELECT. MASTER switch has two positions:

OFF disconnecting battery power

ON connecting battery power to the power distribution system

ENGINE MASTER

Each engine can only be cranked with its ENGINE MASTER switched to ON. When activated, the ENGINE MASTER provides the power supply for the preheat system, the unfeathering accumulator valve and the engine itself. To shut down the engine the appropriate ENGINE MASTER is switched to OFF.

START

Turning START key switch to the left starts the LH engine. Turning it to the right side starts the RH engine.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 7 - 29
--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------



There are two VOTER switches, one for each engine. For normal operation both switches are set to AUTO. Each engine is controlled by either ECU A or ECU B. In case of a failure of the active electrical engine control unit (ECU) there should be an automatic switch-over to the other ECU. If the automatic switch over fails, switch over can be done manually by switching to ECU A or ECU B. This procedure should only be applied in an emergency.

ECU TEST

There are two ECU TEST buttons, one for each engine. Depending on the position of the power lever and the engine speed, the ECU TEST button has two different functions.

Power Lever at IDLE and RPM Below Approximately 900:

By pushing and holding the button until the end of the procedure, the self-test of each engine control unit is started. The procedure is possible on the ground only. Otherwise the test will not start. During the procedure the ECU performs a switch from ECU A to ECU B or ECU B to ECU A, whichever is active at the moment, with the propeller cycling. The propeller RPM is monitored automatically by the ECU. When switching from one ECU to the other, a slight shake of the engine may occur. Finally the ECU switches back from ECU B to ECU A. After that both caution lights must extinguish and the engine must run without a change.



Alternate Air

In the event of power loss because of icing or blocking of the air filter, there is the possibility of drawing air from the engine compartment. The ALTERNATE AIR operating lever which serves both engines simultaneously is located under the instrument panel to the right of the center console. To open the alternate air source the lever is pulled to the rear. Normally, the alternate air source is closed with the lever in the forward position.

Placard on the lever, forward position:

ALTERNATE AIR

Placard on the lever, visible when lever is in the rearward position:

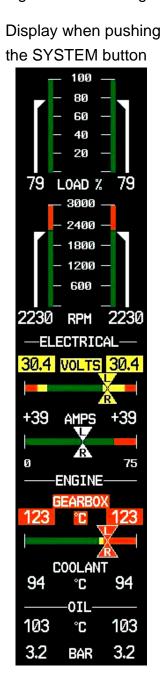
ALTERNATE AIR ON

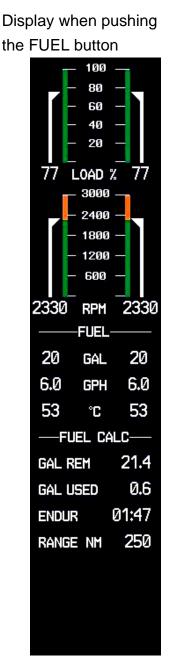


7.9.4 ENGINE INSTRUMENTS

The engine instruments are displayed on the Garmin G1000 MFD. Also refer to Section 7.13.3 - MULTI FUNCTION DISPLAY (MFD). Indications for the LH engine are on the left side, indications for the RH engine are on the right side.







Page 7 - 32 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



NOTE

The figure on previous page is a general demonstration of a typical G1000 MFD to show the different display modes. The pictured engine instrument markings may not stringently agree with the current engine limitations of the DA 42 NG.

NOTE

The fuel calculations on the FUEL CALC portion do <u>not</u> use the airplane's fuel quantity indicators. The values shown are numbers which are calculated from the last fuel quantity update done by the pilot and actual fuel flow data. Therefore, the endurance and range data is for information only, and must not be used for flight planning.

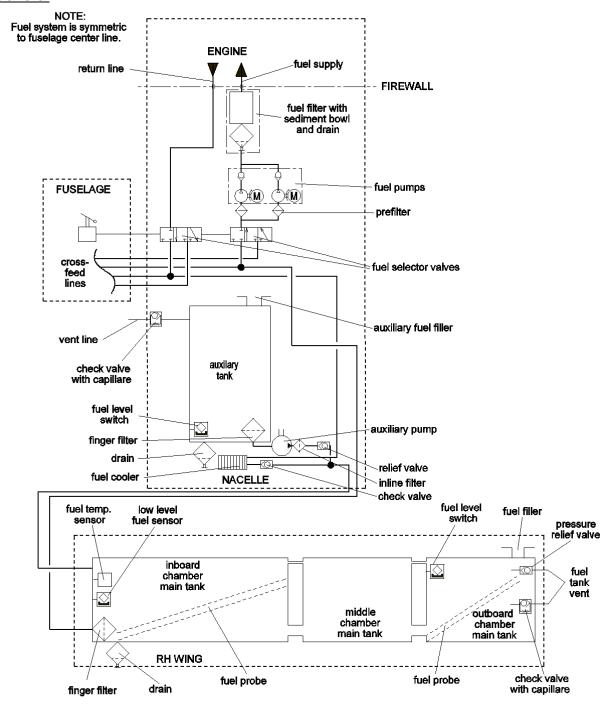
Designation	Indication	Unit
LOAD %	Available power	%
RPM	Propeller RPM	1/min
VOLTS	Volts	V
AMPS	Ampères	А
COOLANT TEMP	Coolant temperature	°C
GEARBOX	Gearbox temperature	°C
OIL TEMP	Engine oil temperature	°C
OIL PRES	Oil pressure	bar
FUEL QTY GAL	Fuel quantity	US gal
FUEL FLOW	Fuel flow	US gal/hr
FUEL TEMP	Fuel temperature	°C

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev.	18-Feb-2009	Page 7 - 33
-------------------------	-------------	-------------



7.9.5 FUEL SYSTEM

General



Page 7 - 34	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



Fuel is stored in the tanks which are located in the wings.

Normally fuel for the right engine is taken from the right wing main tank and for the left engine from the left wing main tank.

On each engine fuel is injected with high pressure directly into the cylinders. The injection nozzles (one per cylinder) are supplied with fuel by the common rail. Pressure inside the rail is generated by a high pressure pump which receives fuel from two independent low pressure fuel pumps. Both pumps are powered electrically. Depending on the power setting the rail pressure is controlled by the ECU through an electric valve. Fuel that is not injected is fed back into the appropriate wing tank.

Both sides of the fuel system are interconnected by crossfeed lines.

In each engine nacelle an auxiliary fuel tank may be installed.

Fuel Pumps

Each engine is feed by two parallel installed independent low pressure fuel pumps. During normal operation one of the two fuel pumps is working. In case of a low fuel pressure failure the ECU switches automatically to the second fuel pump. During landing and take-off, or in case of a fuel pressure failure both fuel pumps can be activated by the FUEL PUMP switch. If both fuel pumps are activated the fuel pressure increases.

WARNING

Switching on the fuel pump in combination with CROSSFEED may cause damage to the high-pressure pump due to the high fuel pressure. After switching on the fuel pump in combination with CROSSFEED in case of an emergency special maintenance of the high pressure pump is required.

Each fuel pump is electrically connected to the LH/RH ECU BUS and protected by a 7.5 A circuit breaker.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 7 - 35
--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------



NOTE

By switching between ECU A and B the two independent electrical fuel pumps are switched over as well. In case of an emergency both pumps can be activated simultaneously by using the fuel pump switch.

Fuel Selector Valves

For each engine one fuel selector valve is provided. The control levers for the fuel selector valves are situated on the center console behind the power levers. The positions are ON, CROSSFEED and OFF. During normal operation each engine takes the fuel from the tank on the same side as the engine. Before crossfeed operation check fuel pump is OFF. When CROSSFEED is selected, the engine will draw fuel from the tank on the opposite side in order to extend range and keep fuel weight balanced during single engine operation. With the fuel selector valve both the feeding and the return line are switched.

The desired position is reached by pulling the lever back. To reach the OFF position a safety guard must be twisted. This is to ensure that this selection is not made unintentionally.

NOTE

If one engine is inoperative the fuel selector valve for this engine must be in the OFF position.

CAUTION

Do not operate with both fuel selector valves in crossfeed position. Do not take-off with a fuel selector valve in crossfeed position.

Page 7 - 36	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------	-------------	--------------------



CAUTION

Do not shut down an engine with the fuel selector valve. The high pressure fuel pump can be damaged.

CAUTION

Switching on the fuel pump in combination with CROSSFEED may cause damage to the high-pressure pump.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E

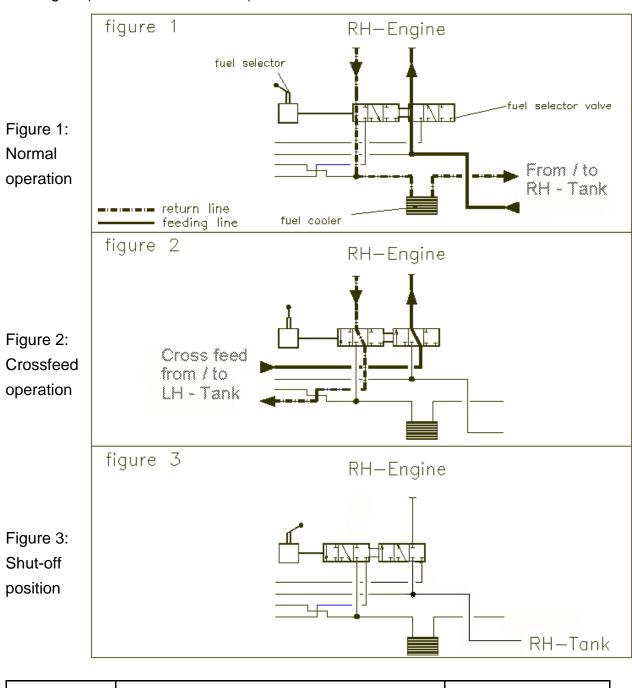
Page 7 - 38

Rev. 1



Scheme of the Fuel Selector Valve Positions:

Possible operating modes of the three fuel selector valve positions are outlined systematically in the following scheme. The figures below show fuel flows for the RH engine (fuel flows LH are alike):



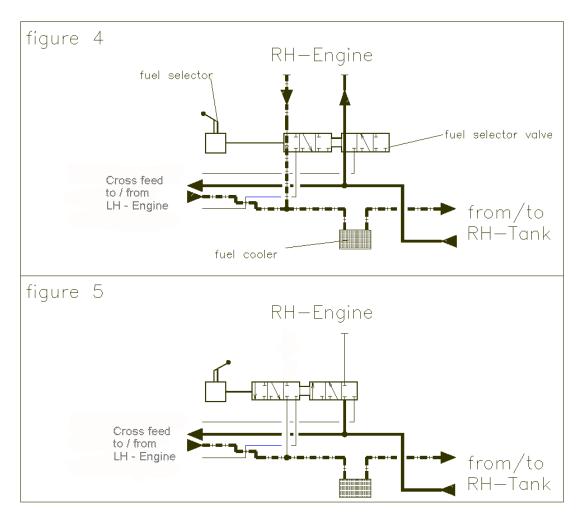
18-Feb-2009



With the LH fuel selector valve in crossfeed position, the fuel from the RH tank is transferred to the LH engine. Depending on the position of the RH fuel selector valve, the RH tank then feeds both engines (as shown in figure 4 below) or only the LH engine, when the fuel selector valve of the RH engine is in shut-off position (as shown in figure 5 below).

Figure 4: Fuel selector valve RH normal operation position, fuel selector valve LH crossfeed position

Figure 5: Fuel selector RH valve shut-off position, fuel selector valve LH crossfeed position





Main Fuel Tanks

Each tank consists of three aluminum chambers which are connected by a flexible hose. The tank is filled through a filler in the outboard fuel chamber. Only four liters (1 US gal) of fuel in each wing are unusable, so that a total quantity of 96 liters (25.4 US gal) in each wing is usable.

There are two tank vents. One includes a check valve with a capillary and one includes a relief pressure valve, which operates at 150 mbar (2 psi) and allows fuel and air to flow to the outside with higher internal pressure. The relief pressure valve protects the tank against high pressure, if the tank was overfilled in case of an auxiliary fuel transfer failure. The check valve with capillary allows air to enter the tank but prevents flow of fuel to the outside. The capillary equalizes the air pressure during climb. The hose terminals are located on the underside of the wing, approximately 2 meters (7 ft) from the wing tip.

In each tank a coarse filter (finger filter) is fitted before the outlet. To allow draining of the tank, there is an outlet valve at its lowest point.

At the lowest point in each side of the fuel system a fuel filter with a drain valve is installed. This drain valve can be used to remove water and sediment which has collected in the fuel system. The drain valves are fitted in each nacelle behind the firewall, approximately 15 cm (0.56 ft) backward of the wing leading edge.

Fuel Quantity Indication

Two capacity probes measure the fuel quantity in each main tank. The indication is provided by the G1000 flight display. Information about fuel consumption can be found in Chapter 5 - PERFORMANCE.

Page 7 - 40 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



Auxiliary Fuel Tanks (if installed)

The auxiliary fuel tanks are optional equipment (OÄM 42-056).

Description

The auxiliary fuel tanks are installed in the rear section of the engine nacelles, above the wing main spars. Each auxiliary fuel tank has a filler cap located on the top surface of the nacelle. The additional fuel capacity is 13.7 US gallons (52 liters) per side. The total fuel capacity (main fuel tanks and auxiliary fuel tanks) is 39.7 US gallons (150.4 liters) per side.

The fuel supply connection attaches to a finger filter mounted at the rear of the auxiliary fuel tank. Each auxiliary fuel tank has a auxiliary pump which transfers fuel into the related main fuel tank.

The vent line for the auxiliary fuel tank has a check valve with capillary. It allows air to enter the tank but prevents flow of fuel to the outside. The capillary equalizes the air pressure during climb. A fuel drain valve is located at the rear of each auxiliary tank.

Operation

Two AUX PUMP switches in the cockpit are used to activate the auxiliary pumps. The switches are located behind the elevator trim wheel on the center console. Both switches are intended to be used simultaneously to prevent the airplane from additional lateral imbalance. The auxiliary pump transfers the fuel from the auxiliary fuel tank into the related main fuel tank. Fuel level switches shut off this pump automatically when the auxiliary fuel tank is empty or when the main fuel tank is full. During operation of the pumps an advisory alert on the Garmin G1000 indicates that the fuel transfer is in progress.

If the auxiliary fuel tank is empty, a caution alert appears on the Garmin G1000. In this case the auxiliary pumps must be switched OFF.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 7 - 41
--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------

Airplane Description



DA 42 NG AFM

When one auxiliary pump is defective, the fuel stored in the related auxiliary fuel tank is not available. For use of the remaining fuel pump refer to to Section 4B.12 - L/R FUEL TRANSFER FAIL. The flight plan must be amended accordingly.

The auxiliary pumps are electrically connected to the LH MAIN BUS and protected by a 5A circuit breaker, if no ice protection system (OÄM 42-053) is installed.

If the ice protection system is installed, both systems are protected by a 10 A circuit breaker and an additional 7A fuse for the auxiliary pumps. The circuit breaker is labeled XFER PUMP/DE ICE.

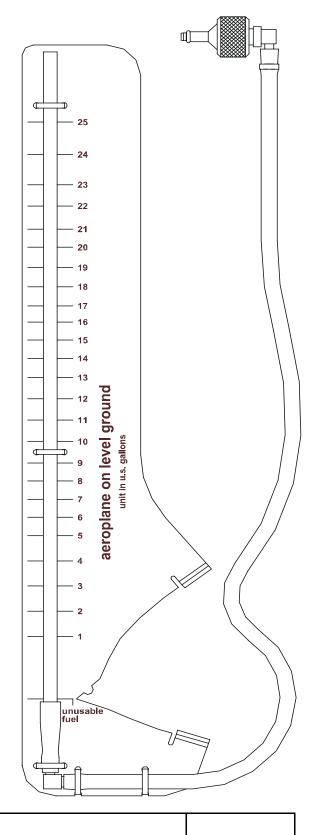


Alternate Means for Fuel Quantity Indication for the Fuel Tank:

The alternate means for fuel quantity indication allows the fuel quantity in the tank to be determined during the preflight inspection. It functions according to the principle of communicating containers. The fuel quantity measuring device has a recess which fits the airfoil of the wing in front of the fuel tank drain, which lies approximately 10 cm (4 in) outboard of the engine nacelle. The metal connector is pressed against the drain of the tank. The amount of fuel in the tank can now be read off from the vertical ascending pipe.

For an exact indication the airplane must stand on level ground and the measuring device must be held vertically.

The designated location for the fuel quantity measuring device is a bag on the rear side of the pilot seat.



Airplane Description



DA 42 NG AFM

Fuel Temperature

Max. fuel temperature: 60 °C (140 °F)

Fuel Grade

Approved fuel grades are listed in Section 2.14 - FUEL.

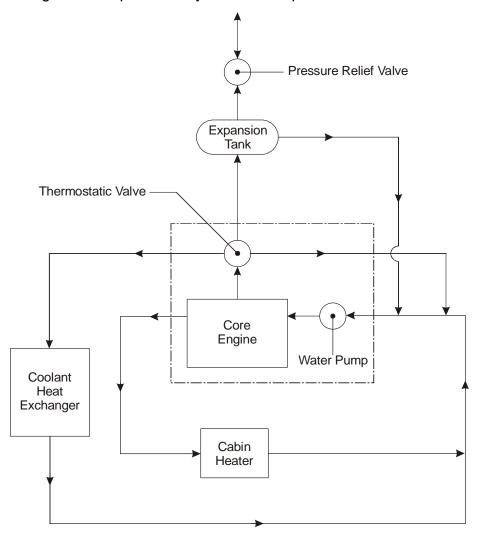
NOTE

In order to provide information about the fuel grade it is recommended to enter the fuel grade in the airplane log each time fuel is refilled.



7.9.6 COOLING SYSTEM

Each engine is liquid cooled. The liquid cooling system consists of a radiator (coolant heat exchange) and a bypass to this radiator. The bypass is in operation when coolant temperatures are low. It therefore allows the engine to warm-up quickly. Upon reaching a certain temperature (approximately 88 °C or 190 °F) the radiator is activated by a thermostat valve. Additionally a coolant to air heat exchanger is provided for the cabin heat system. The flow through the heat exchanger is independent of the coolant temperature. An expansion tank helps to adjust the pressure in the system. The system is protected against overpressure by means of a pressure relief valve.





7.9.7 OIL SYSTEMS

Each engine has two separate oil systems.

<u>Lubrication System (Engine and Turbo-Charger)</u>

The engine lubrication is a wet sump lubrication system. The oil is cooled by a water/oil-cooler on the upperside of the engine.

A dip-stick is provided to check the oil quantity through an inspection hole in the left cowling. If required, oil can also be filled in there (for approved oil grades refer to Section 2.4 - POWER-PLANT LIMITATIONS).

Gearbox and Propeller Governor System

The second oil circuit lubricates the gearbox and serves the governor system and the regulation of the propeller.

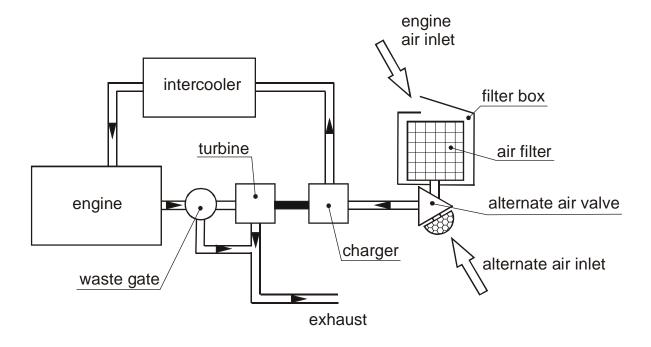
The gearbox oil quantity can be checked with the help of an inspection glass which can be reached through an inspection hole on the left side of the cowling.

CAUTION

If the gearbox oil quantity is too low, an unscheduled maintenance is necessary (for approved oil grades refer to Section 2.4 - POWER-PLANT LIMITATIONS).



7.9.8 TURBO-CHARGER SYSTEM



The exhaust system contains a manifold which collects exhaust gases from the outlets of the cylinders and feeds them to the turbine of the turbo charger. Behind the turbine the exhaust gases are guided through the lower cowling to the exterior of the airplane. Excess exhaust gases bypass the turbine. The bypass is controlled by the ECU through the waste gate valve. A manifold pressure sensor behind the compressor allows the ECU to calculate the correct position of the waste gate valve. This prevents excessive manifold pressures at low density altitudes. The intake air is compressed in the compressor which is driven by the turbine, and is subsequently cooled down in the intercooler to increase power. Cooling the air increases efficiency through the higher density of the cooler air.



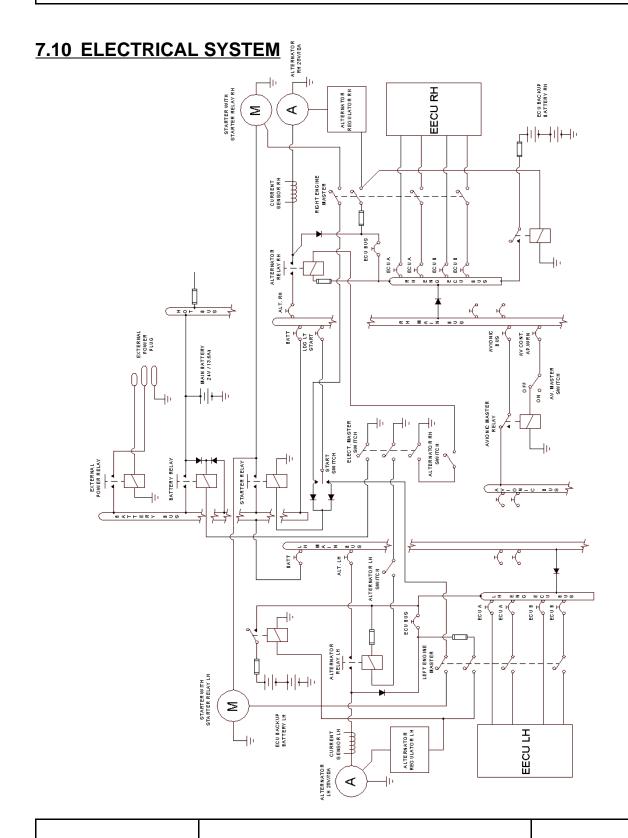
7.9.9 FIRE DETECTION SYSTEM

The fire detection system in the DA 42 NG consists of an overheat detector in the hot area of each engine. In case of an increase of the engine compartment temperature above 250 °C (480 °F) the overheat detector closes the electric circuit and a warning message appears in the annunciation window of the G1000 PFD.

To test the fire detectors (refer to Section 4A.6.1 - PREFLIGHT INSPECTION) push the test button located next to the gear selector switch. An aural alert and the fire warning message for the LH and RH engine should appear in the annunciation window of the G1000 PFD.

CAUTION

If the aural alert or the warning does not appear, an unscheduled maintenance is necessary.





7.10.1 GENERAL

The DA 42 NG has 28 Volt DC system, which can be sub-divided into:

- Power generation
- Storage
- Distribution
- Consumers

Power Generation

Power generation is provided by two 70 Ampère alternators (generators) which are mounted on the bottom left side of each engine. The alternators are driven by a flat belt.

The power output line of the left hand alternator is connected to the LH MAIN BUS via the LH alternator relay and a 60 Ampère circuit breaker. The power output line of the RH alternator is connected to the RH MAIN BUS via the RH alternator relay and a 60 Ampère circuit breaker. Both main busses are connected to the BATTERY BUS via a 90 Ampère circuit breaker.

Both generator power output lines also run through a current sensor for each alternator, which provides an indication of the power being supplied to the electrical system by an alternator including the current for battery charging on the G1000. In the event of a main battery failure the field of each alternator is energized by two 12 V, 7.2 Ah sealed lead acid batteries (ECU backup battery) connected in series, which are installed under the passengers' seats. The ECU backup batteries provide also electrical power for the ECU for a time of 30 minutes (condition).

The ENGINE MASTER LH (RH) switches connect the ECU backup battery to the alternator field via a 10 Ampère fuse.

Page 7 - 50	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



Alternator Control:

Each alternator has an alternator control unit. It measures the alternator output voltage and controls the current through the alternator field coils via a pulse-width modulated signal. To keep the output voltage stable in all load and speed situations, the alternator field signal is modulated accordingly.

The alternator control unit includes a comprehensive set of diagnostic functions that will warn the operator using a caution message (L/R ALTN FAIL) on the G1000 PFD in case of over- or undervoltage as well as a couple of other internal warning levels.

Storage

Main battery power is stored in a 24 V, 13.6 Ah lead-acid battery mounted on the right-aft side of the front baggage compartment. The main battery is connected to the HOT BATTERY BUS and to the BATTERY BUS via the 'battery'-relay which is installed in the relay junction box on the center-aft side of the front baggage compartment.

The battery relay is controlled with the ELECT. MASTER switch which is located on the left-hand side of the instrument panel.

In addition, a non-rechargeable dry battery is installed as a further source of power for the backup attitude gyro (artificial horizon) and the flood light. When the EMERGENCY switch is set to ON, these two systems are supplied with power for at least 1.5 hours, independent of all other electrical consumers. During each 100 hour inspection, this battery is checked for proper functioning. Every 2 years or after use (broken seal on the switch) the battery package must be replaced.



Distribution

Electrical power is distributed via the HOT BATTERY BUS, the BATTERY BUS, the LH (RH) ECU BUS, the LH (RH) MAIN BUS, and the AVIONIC BUS.

HOT BATTERY BUS:

The HOT BATTERY BUS is directly connected to the main battery and cannot be disconnected from the main battery. The HOT BATTERY BUS provides power to the pilot map/reading light and ELT RCPI unit which are protected by there own fuses.

BATTERY BUS:

The BATTERY BUS is connected to the main battery via the battery relay which can be controlled by the ELECT. MASTER switch. The BATTERY BUS provides power to the LH (RH) MAIN BUS and heavy duty power to both starters.

ECU BUS:

The LH (RH) ECU BUS is connected to the LH (RH) MAIN BUS via a diode and connected to the power output line of the alternator via diode and a 30 Ampère circuit breaker and provides power for the ECU A and ECU B via the LH (RH) ECU A (B) relays which are controlled by the LH (RH) ENGINE MASTER switch. The LH (RH) ENGINE MASTER switch must be set to ON to connect the ECU A and ECU B to the ECU BUS.

To support the alternator electrical power supply to the ECU's in case of a malfunction of the main battery, additional sealed-lead-acid batteries (ECU backup battery) are connected to the RH and LH ECU bus.

These batteries are able to provide 30 minutes of engine operation in case of a complete airplane electrical failure. Both engines may stop if the 30 minutes have elapsed.

Page 7 - 52 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



MAIN BUS:

The LH (RH) MAIN BUS is connected to the BATTERY BUS via a 90 Ampère circuit breaker. The LH MAIN BUS provides power to the consumers directly connected to the LH MAIN BUS. The RH MAIN BUS provides power to the consumers directly connected to the RH MAIN BUS and the AVIONIC BUS via the avionics master relay.

The AVIONIC MASTER switch must be set to ON to connect the RH MAIN BUS to the AVIONIC BUS.

Consumers

The individual consumers (e.g. radio, position lights, etc.) are connected to the appropriate bus via automatic circuit breakers.

Designations and abbreviations used to identify the circuit breakers are explained in Section 1.5 - DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS.

Voltmeter

The voltmeter displays the voltage of the electrical system. Under normal operating conditions the alternator voltage is shown, otherwise it displays the main battery voltage.

Ammeter

The ammeter displays the intensity of current which is supplied to the electrical system by the LH (RH) alternator.

Landing and Taxi Lights

Landing and taxi lights are built into the wing center section, and are each operated by means of a switch (LANDING, TAXI) located on the row of switches on the instrument panel.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 7	- 53
--	------



Position and Strobe Lights

Combined position and strobe lights (anti collision lights) are installed on both wing tips. Each system is operated by a switch (POSITION, STROBE) located on the row of switches on the instrument panel.

Flood Light

A two-dimensional light emitter is mounted above the instrument panel. It illuminates the instrument panel as well as all levers, switches, etc. The flood light is switched on and its brightness is adjusted by means of a rotary button (FLOOD) in the LH section of the instrument panel.

Instrument Lighting

With a rotary button (INSTRUMENT) in the LH section of the instrument panel the internal lighting of the instruments is switched on and its brightness is adjusted.

Pitot Heating

The Pitot probe, which provides measurement for the Pitot-static system, is electrically heated. The heating is activated with a switch (PITOT HEAT) located on the row of switches on the instrument panel. The temperature is automatically kept constant by means of a thermal switch on the Pitot probe, and as an additional safety measure a thermal fuse is built in. If this thermal fuse is activated, the Pitot heating can no longer be switched on, and the PITOT FAIL will be displayed. In this case the system should be serviced. The PITOT HT OFF is on if the Pitot heating is switched off.



External Power Socket

The DA 42 NG has an external 28 Volt DC power socket located on the lower surface of the fuselage nose section. When external power is connected, the control relay is energized and the external power comes online.

The socket itself has three pins:

- a large negative pin
- a large positive pin
- a small positive pin

A diode protects the system from reverse polarity.



7.10.2 ELECTRICAL ENGINE CONTROL UNIT / ECU

Engine Control and Regulation

The Electrical ECU is used to control the engine actuators (e.g. fuel injectors) according to the engine sensor information. The ECU monitors, controls and regulates all important parameters for engine operation.

Sensors installed are:

- Oil temperature (lubrication system engine) / OIL TEMP
- Oil pressure (lubrication system engine) / OIL PRES
- Coolant temperature / COOLANT TEMP
- Gearbox temperature / GEARBOX
- Camshaft RPM (twice)
- Crankshaft RPM (twice)
- Fuel pressure in the common rail
- Manifold pressure
- Manifold air temperature
- Ambient air pressure
- Propeller governor / oil pressure
- Power lever position (twice)
- Voltage
- Starter switch signal
- Fuel pressure
- VOTER switch signal
- ECU TEST switch signal



In accordance with the received signals and a comparison with the programmed characteristic diagrams the necessary inputs are calculated and transmitted by the following signal lines to the engine:

- Signal for propeller governor pressure valve
- Signal for the rail-pressure regulation valve
- Signal for each of the 4 injection nozzles
- Activation of the glow plugs
- Signal for the waste gate valve

The following alerts are displayed on PFD of the G1000:

- Glow sparks active
- Status ECU A
- Status ECU B

The Electrical ECU consists of two similar ECUs. A VOTER switch is integrated in the Electrical ECU and proposes an ECU to control the engine regarding the ECU operating hours or in case of a failure the ECU with better engine control capability.

A fault in one of the ECUs is indicated by a caution message on the PFD (L/R ECU A/B FAIL). After the indication of the L/R ECU A/B FAIL caution message, the engine must be serviced.



7.10.3 WARNING, CAUTION AND ADVISORY MESSAGES

Crew Alerting System (CAS)

The G1000 crew alerting system (CAS) is designed to provide visual and aural alerts to the flight crew. Alerts are divided into three levels as follows:

WARNING CAUTION ADVISORY

Crew alerts will appear in the alerts window on the PFD. In this window warnings will appear at the top, followed by cautions and advisories, respectively. Within the criticality levels, messages will appear from newest (top) to oldest (bottom).

At the low right corner of the display there is a MSG (message) soft key. The MSG key provides two functions in the CAS:

- 1. Pressing the MSG key acknowledges a new master warning / caution / advisory indication.
- 2. An additional MSG key press with no master alert indication active will open a pop-up auxiliary flight display (AFD) page that contains information for all active alerts.

This structure allows the crew to scroll through all system alerts if the alerts window overflows. This approach displays the most critical alerts close to the pilot's primary field of view at all times, with the option of allowing lower criticality alerts to overflow and be accessible from the pop-up AFD page/window.

Page 7 - 58	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



Alert Levels

Level	Text Color	Importance	Audible Tone
Warning	Red	May require immediate corrective action	Warning chime tone which repeats without delay until acknowledged by the crew
Caution	Amber	May require future corrective action	Single warning chime tone
Annunciation Advisory	White		None
Message Advisory	White		None
Safe Operation Annunciation	Green	Lowest	None



Warning Alerts on the G1000

Warning alerts	Meaning / Cause
L/R ENG TEMP	The annunciation is active when the engine coolant temperature is greater than 105 °C.
L/R OIL TEMP	The annunciation is active when the engine oil temperature is greater than 140 °C.
L/R OIL PRES	The annunciation is active when the engine oil pressure is less than 1.5 bar.
L/R FUEL TEMP	The annunciation is active when the fuel temperature is greater than 60 °C.
L/R GBOX TEMP	The annunciation is active when the gearbox oil temperature is greater than 120 °C.
L/R FUEL PRES	The annunciation is active when the engine fuel pressure is low.
L/R ALTN AMPS	The annunciation is active when the alternator load is greater than 70 amps.
L/R ENG FIRE	The annunciation is active when an engine fire is detected.
L/R STARTER	This annunciation is used to indicate to the pilot that the starter is engaged when it should not be.
DOOR OPEN	The annunciation is used to indicate to the pilot if the baggage-, canopy- or rear door is open.
POSN ERROR	The annunciation is active when the G1000 will no longer provide GPS based navigational guidance.
ATTITUDE FAIL	The annunciation is active when the display system is not receiving attitude reference information from the AHRS.
AIRSPEED FAIL	The annunciation is active when the display system is not receiving airspeed input from the air data computer.
ALTITUDE FAIL	The annunciation is active when the display system is not receiving altitude input from the air data computer.

Page 7 - 60	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------	-------------	--------------------

Warning alerts	Meaning / Cause
VERT SPEED FAIL	The annunciation is active when the display system is not receiving vertical speed input from the air data computer.
HDG	The annunciation is active when the display system is not receiving valid heading input from the AHRS.
WARN	This annunciation constitutes a RAIM position warning. The nav deviation bar is removed.

Audible Warning Alerts

Warning alerts	Meaning / Cause
Landing gear retracted	A warning chime tone which repeats without delay is active when the landing gear is retracted while the flaps move into the LDG position or when the POWER lever is placed in a position below 25 %.



Caution Alerts on the G1000

Caution alerts	Meaning / Cause
L/R ECU A FAIL	The annunciation is active when a fault in ECU A or ECU B has occurred.
or L/R ECU B FAIL	In case of minor faults, the annunciation can be reset once by pressing the ECU TEST button for more than 2 seconds. However, the annunciation will re-appear upon the next attempt to start the engine.
L/R FUEL LOW	The annunciation is active when the fuel quantity is below 4 ± 1 US gal usable fuel.
L/R VOLTS LOW	The annunciation is active when bus voltage is less than 25 Volts.
L/R ALTN FAIL	The annunciation is active when the alternator has failed.
L/R COOL LVL	The annunciation is active when engine coolant level is low.
PITOT FAIL	The annunciation is active when the Pitot heater is failed.
PITOT HT OFF	The annunciation is active when the Pitot heat is off.
STAL HT FAIL	The annunciation is active when the stall heater is failed.
STAL HT OFF	The annunciation is active when the stall heater is off.
STICK LIMIT	Control stick limiting system (variable elevator stop) has failed.
	This annunciation can only occur when the auxiliary fuel tank system (optional equipment) is installed.
L/R AUX FUEL E	The annunciation is active when the L/R auxiliary fuel tank is empty and the AUX PUMP is ON.
INTEG RAIM not available	The annunciation is active when RAIM (Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitor) is not available.
AHRS ALIGN: Keep Wings Level	The annunciation is active when the AHRS (Attitude and Heading Reference System) is aligning.
CHECK GEAR	Landing gear is not down and locked.

Page 7 - 62

Caution alerts	Meaning / Cause
DEICE LVL LO	De-icing fluid level is low (if installed).
DEICE PRES HI	De-icing pressure is high (if installed).
DEICE PRES LO	De-icing pressure is low (if installed).

Annunciation Advisory Alerts on the G1000

Advisory alerts	Meaning / Cause
L/R GLOW ON	The annunciation is active when the glow plugs are powered.
L/R AUXPUMP ON	The annunciation is active when fuel transfer from auxiliary to main tank is in progress (if installed).

Message Advisory Alerts on the G1000

Advisory alerts	Meaning / Cause		
PFD FAN FAIL	The annunciation is active when the PFD fan is inoperative.		
MFD FAN FAIL	The annunciation is active when the MFD fan is inoperative.		
GIA FAN FAIL	The annunciation is active when the GIA fan is inoperative.		



7.11 PITOT-STATIC SYSTEM

Total pressure is measured at the leading edge of a Pitot probe under the left wing. The static pressure is measured through the static ports in the rear fuselage. To protect against dirt and condensation there are filters in the system. The Pitot probe is electrically heated.

With the alternate static valve, the static pressure in the cabin can be used as static pressure source in the event of a failure of the Pitot-static system.

7.12 STALL WARNING SYSTEM

The lift detector of the DA 42 NG is located on the front edge of the left wing below the wing chord line. It is supplied electrically and provides a stall warning, before the angle of attack becomes critical. The stall status is announced to the pilot by a continuous sound in the cockpit.

The lift detector vane, the mounting plate and the complete housing are heated to prevent icing. Heating is engaged together with the Pitot heating.

Page 7 - 64	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



7.13 GARMIN G1000 INTEGRATED AVIONICS SYSTEM

7.13.1 GENERAL

The Gamin G1000 is a fully integrated flight, engine, communication, navigation and surveillance instrumentation system. This integrated avionics system consists of a primary flight display (PFD), a multi-function display (MFD), an audio panel, an attitude and heading reference system (AHRS), an air data computer (ADC) and the sensors and computers to process flight and engine information for display to the pilot. The system contains dual GPS receivers, dual VOR/ILS receivers, dual VHF communications transceivers, a transponder, and an integrated annunciation system to alert the pilot of certain abnormal conditions.

A remote avionic box is located behind the aft baggage compartment frame. A push-to-talk (PTT) button for the COM portion of the G1000 is mounted on the end of each control stick. There are connection facilities for up to 4 headsets between the front seats.

Refer to the Garmin G1000 Cockpit Reference Guide, P/N 190-00963-00 and Garmin G1000 Pilot's Guide for the Diamond DA 42 NG, P/N 190-00962-00 for complete descriptions of the G1000 system and operating procedures.

NOTE

Near the DME ground station, it can happen under certain adverse conditions that the Bendix/King KN 63 DME loses the direct signal from the ground station and locks onto an "echo". This will result in an inaccurate indication of the distance.

NOTE

During retraction and extension of the landing gear the ADF-indication may be inaccurate.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 7 - 65
--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------



7.13.2 PRIMARY FLIGHT DISPLAY (PFD)

The primary flight display (PFD; see figure below) typically displays airspeed, attitude, altitude, and heading information in a traditional format. Slip information is shown as a trapezoid under the bank pointer. One width of the trapezoid is equal to a one ball width slip. Rate of turn information is shown on the scale above the compass rose; full scale deflection is equal to a standard rate turn. The following controls are available on the PFD (clockwise from top right):

- Communications frequency volume and squelch knob
- * Communications frequency set knobs
- * Communications frequency transfer button
- * Altimeter setting knob (baro set)
- * Course knob
- * Map range knob and cursor control
- * FMS control buttons and knob
- * PFD softkey buttons, including master warning/caution acknowledgment
- * Altitude reference set knob
- Heading bug control
- Navigation frequency transfer button
- * Navigation frequency set knobs
- Navigation frequency volume and identifier knob





The PFD displays the crew alerting (annunciator) system. When a warning or caution message is received, a warning or caution annunciator will flash on the PFD, accompanied by an aural tone. A warning is accompanied by a repeating tone, and a caution is accompanied by a single tone. Acknowledging the alert will cancel the flashing and provide a text description of the message. Refer to Chapter 3 - EMERGENCY PROCEDURES, Chapter 4B - ABNORMAL OPERATING PROCEDURES, and Section 7.10.3 - WARNING, CAUTION AND ADVISORY MESSAGES.



Advisory messages related to G1000 system status are shown in white and are accompanied by a white flashing ADVISORY alert. Refer to the G1000 Pilot's Guide and Cockpit Reference Guide for descriptions of the messages and recommended actions (if applicable).

Trend vectors are shown on the airspeed and altimeter displays as a magenta line predicting 6 seconds at the current rate. The turn rate indicator also functions as a trend indicator on the compass scale.

The PFD can be displayed in a composite format for emergency use by pressing the DISPLAY BACKUP button on the audio panel. In the composite mode, the full crew alerting function remains, but no map functions are available.

7.13.3 MULTI-FUNCTION DISPLAY (MFD)

The multi-function display (MFD) typically displays engine data, maps, terrain, traffic and topography displays, and flight planning and progress information. The display unit is, nearly identical to the PFD and contains the same controls as previously listed. Additionally the MFD incorporates the controls for the autopilot system.

Engine instruments are displayed on the MFD. Discrete engine sensor information is processed by the Garmin engine airframe (GEA) sub-system. When an engine sensor indicates a value outside the normal operating range, the legend will turn yellow for caution range, and turn red and flash for warning range.

Also refer to Section 7.9.4 - ENGINE INSTRUMENTS.

Page 7 - 68 Rev	v. 1 18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-----------------	------------------	--------------------



7.13.4 AUDIO PANEL

The audio panel contains traditional transmitter and receiver selectors, as well as an integral intercom and marker beacon system. The marker beacon lights appear on the PFD. In addition, a clearance recorder records the last 2 ½ minutes of received audio. Lights above the selections indicate what selections are active. Pressing the red DISPLAY BACKUP button on the audio panel causes both the PFD and MFD to display a composite mode.

7.13.5 ATTITUDE AND HEADING REFERENCE SYSTEM (AHRS)

The attitude and heading reference system (AHRS) uses GPS, rate sensors, air data, and magnetic variation to determine pitch and roll attitude, sideslip and heading. Operation is possible in a degraded mode if the system loses any of these inputs. Status messages alert the crew of the loss of any of these inputs. The AHRS will align while the airplane is in motion, but will align quicker if the wings are kept level during the alignment process.

7.13.6 AIR DATA COMPUTER (ADC)

The air data computer (ADC) provides airspeed, altitude, vertical speed, and air temperature to the display system. In addition to the primary displays, this information is used by the FMS and TIS systems.



7.14 AVIONICS

7.14.1 AUTOPILOT SYSTEM

<u>General</u>

The GFC 700 automatic flight control system (AFCS) is a 3 axis autopilot and flight director system which provides the pilot with the following features: altitude preselect and altitude hold (ALT); yaw damper; flight level change with airspeed hold (FLC); vertical speed hold (VS); navigation tracking for VOR (NAV) and GPS (GPS); heading hold (HDG); approach mode and go around (GA) pitch/roll guidance. The system consists of autopilot controls on the multi-function display (MFD), servos with autopilot processing logic, flight director processing logic in the GIAs, a control stick-mounted elevator trim switch, a control stick mounted trim interrupt and autopilot disconnect switch, a control stick mounted CWS (control wheel steering) switch, a power lever mounted GA (go-around) switch, and PFD/MFD-mounted altitude preselect, heading, and course knobs.

The GFC 700 autopilot contains an electric pitch trim system which is used by the autopilot for automatic pitch trim during autopilot operation and by the pilot for manual electric pitch trim when the autopilot is not engaged. The manual electric pitch trim is operated by a split switch on the pilot's control stick.

The GFC 700 autopilot and manual electric trim (MET) will not operate until the system has satisfactorily completed a preflight test. The preflight test begins automatically with initial power application to the autopilot (AVIONIC MASTER switch is set to the ON position).

The following conditions will cause the autopilot to automatically disconnect:

- Electrical power failure
- Internal autopilot system failure
- AHRS malfunction
- Loss of air data computer information

Page 7 - 70	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------	-------------	--------------------



The GFC 700 may be manually disconnected by any of the following means:

- Depressing the red AP DISC button on the pilot's or co-pilot's control stick
- Moving the left (outboard) side of the manual electric trim switch on the pilot's control stick
- Pushing the AP button on the autopilot mode controller when the autopilot is engaged
- Depressing the GA button on the left side of the power lever
- Pulling the AUTOPILOT circuit breaker
- Turning off the AVIONICS MASTER switch
- Turning off the ELECT. MASTER switch

In addition, the CWS (control wheel steering) switch on the pilot's control stick will disconnect the autopilot servos from the airplane flight controls as long as the CWS switch is depressed.

Power to the GFC 700 autopilot and electric trim system is supplied through the AVIONIC MASTER switch and the AUTOPILOT circuit breaker. The AVIONIC MASTER switch can be used as an additional means to disable the autopilot and electric trim system. The red AP DISC switch on the pilot's control stick will interrupt power to the manual electric trim for as long as the switch is depressed.

Loss of instruments or components of the G1000 system will affect the GFC 700 AFCS as follows:

- Loss of the AHRS will cause the autopilot to disconnect. The autopilot and flight director will be inoperative. Manual electric trim will be available.
- Loss of the heading function of the AHRS will result in loss of the HDG mode.
 If in HDG mode at the time heading is lost, the autopilot will revert to basic roll mode (ROL).

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 7 - 71
--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------

Airplane Description



- Loss of the MFD will not cause the autopilot to disconnect, and will remain engaged with limited functionality, but the autopilot cannot be re-engaged after disconnect by the pilot.
- Loss of the PFD will cause the autopilot to disconnect. The autopilot and flight director will be inoperative. Manual electric trim will be available.
- Loss of air data computer information will cause the autopilot to disconnect. The autopilot will be inoperative. The flight director will be available except for air data modes (ALT, VS, FLC). Manual electric trim is available.
- Loss of GIA #1 will cause the autopilot to disconnect. The autopilot, flight director and manual electric trim will be inoperative. Loss of GIA #2 will also prevent autopilot and manual electric trim operation, but flight director will be available.
- Loss of the standby airspeed indicator, standby attitude indicator, standby altimeter, or compass will have no effect on the autopilot.
- Loss of both GPS systems will cause the autopilot and flight director to operate in NAV modes (LOC, BC, VOR, VAPP) with reduced accuracy. Course intercept and station crossing performance may be improved by executing intercepts and station crossings in HDG mode, then reselecting NAV mode.

The GFC 700 automatic flight control system (AFCS) installed in the Diamond DA 42 NG consists of the following components:

One GDU which contains the following mode control buttons:

AP (Autopilot engage/disengage)

FD (Flight director on/off)

HDG (Heading mode on/off)

NAV (Nav mode on/off)

APR (Approach mode on/off)

Page 7 - 72 Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
--------------------	-------------	--------------------

Airplane Description

DA 42 NG AFM



ALT (Altitude hold mode on/off)

VS (Vertical speed mode on/off)

FLC (Flight level change mode on/off)

NOSE UP and NOSE DN (Vertical mode reference change)

YD (Yaw damper on/off)

This GDU is installed as the MFD.

- Servos with autopilot processing logic in the pitch, roll, yaw and pitch trim control systems
- Servo mounts and brackets
- Flight director processing logic in the GIAs
- Control stick-mounted manual electric trim (MET) switch (split switch) for pitch trim
- Control stick-mounted trim interrupt and autopilot disconnect switch
- Control stick-mounted CWS (control wheel steering) switch
- Remote-mounted go-around switch (on the left side of the power lever knob)
- PFD/MFD mounted altitude preselect knob (ALT)
- PFD/MFD mounted heading select knob (HDG)

Flight director commands and autopilot modes are displayed on the PFD. Full AFCS functionality is only available with both displays operating, and will disconnect under certain reversionary conditions.

Upon initial system power-up, the system undergoes a preflight test. At the end of the test, the autopilot disconnect tone sounds and the PFT and AFCS annunciations are removed. Successful completion of the preflight test is required for the autopilot and manual electric trim to engage.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 7 - 73
--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------



Annunciation of the flight director and autopilot modes is shown in the lower status field of the PFD. In general, green indicates active modes and white indicates armed modes. When a mode is directly selected by the pilot, no flashing of the mode will occur. When automatic mode changes occur, they will be annunciated with a flashing annunciation of the new mode for ten seconds in green. If a mode becomes unavailable for whatever reason, the mode will flash for ten seconds in yellow and be replaced by the new mode in green.

Normal autopilot disconnects are annunciated with a yellow flashing AP on the PFD accompanied by a two second autopilot disconnect tone. Normal disconnects are those initiated by the pilot with the AP DISC switch, the MET switch, the AP button on the MFD mode controller, or the GA button. Abnormal disconnects will be accompanied by a red flashing AP on the PFD accompanied by a continuous autopilot disconnect tone. The disconnect tone and flashing alert may be cancelled by pressing the AP DISC switch or the left side of the MET switch.

Refer to the Garmin G1000 Cockpit Reference Guide, P/N 190-00963-00, and Garmin G1000 Pilot's Guide for the Diamond DA 42 NG, P/N 190-00962-00, for complete descriptions of the G1000 system and operating procedures.

Power Supply

The AVIONIC MASTER switch supplies power to the avionics bus bar of the radio circuit breakers and the autopilot circuit breaker.

The following circuit breaker is used to protect the following element of the GFC 700 autopilot:

Circuit Breaker	Function
AUTOPILOT	Supplies power to the autopilot pitch, roll, yaw and pitch trim servos.

Page 7 - 74	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------	-------------	--------------------



7.14.2 AUTOMATIC FLIGHT CONTROL SYSTEM ANNUNCIATIONS AND ALERTS

Automatic Flight Control System (AFCS) Status Alerts

The following annunciations can appear on the PFD above the airspeed and attitude indicators. Only one annunciation occurs at a time, and messages are priorized by criticality.

Warning Alerts on the Automatic Flight Control System (AFCS)

Warning alerts	Meaning / Cause		
PFT	PREFLIGHT TEST - Preflight system test failed; aural alert sounds at failure.		
AFCS	SYSTEM FAILURE - AP and MET are unavailable; FD may see available.		
PTCH	PITCH FAILURE - Pitch axis control failure; AP inoperative.		
ROL	ROLL FAILURE - Roll axis control failure; AP inoperative.		
YAW DAMPER FAILURE - Yaw damper control fa inoperative.			
PTRM	PITCHTRIM FAILURE (or stuck APTRIM switch) - if AP engaged, take control of the airplane and disengage AP. If AP disengaged, move APTRIM switches separately to release.		

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 7 - 75
--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------



Caution Alerts on the Automatic Flight Control System (AFCS)

Caution alerts	Meaning / Cause		
↑ELE	ELEVATOR MISTRIM UP - Pitch servo providing sustained force in the indicated direction.		
↓ELE	ELEVATOR MISTRIM DOWN - Pitch servo providing sustained force in the indicated direction.		
←AIL	AILERON MISTRIM LEFT - Roll servo providing sustained force in indicated direction.		
AIL→	AILERON MISTRIM RIGHT - Roll servo providing sustained force in indicated direction.		
←RUD	RUDDER MISTRIM LEFT - Yaw servo providing sustained force in the indicated direction.		
RUD→	RUDDER MISTRIM RIGHT - Yaw servo providing sustained force in the indicated direction.		

Advisory Alerts on the Automatic Flight Control System (AFCS)

Advisory alerts	Meaning / Cause		
PFT	PREFLIGHT TEST - Performing preflight system test; aural alert sounds at completion. Do not press the AP DISC switch during servo power-up and preflight system tests as this may cause the preflight system test to fail or never to start (if servos fail their power-up tests). Power must be cycled to the servos to remedy the situation.		

Page 7 - 76	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------	-------------	--------------------



CHAPTER 8 AIRPLANE HANDLING, CARE AND MAINTENANCE

		Page
8.1	INTRODUCTION	. 8-2
8.2	AIRPLANE INSPECTION INTERVALS	. 8-2
8.3	AIRPLANE ALTERATIONS OR REPAIRS	. 8-3
8.4	SERVICING	. 8-3
	8.4.1 REFUELING	. 8-3
	8.4.2 ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK	. 8-4
	8.4.3 GEARBOX OIL LEVEL CHECK	. 8-4
	8.4.4 TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE CHECK	. 8-5
8.5	GROUND HANDLING / ROAD TRANSPORT	. 8-6
	8.5.1 GROUND HANDLING	. 8-6
	8.5.2 PARKING	. 8-7
	8.5.3 MOORING	. 8-9
	8.5.4 JACKING	. 8-9
8.6	CLEANING AND CARE	8-10
	8.6.1 PAINTED SURFACES	8-10
	8.6.2 CANOPY AND REAR DOOR	8-11
	8.6.3 PROPELLER	
	8.6.4 ENGINE	8-11
	8.6.5 INTERIOR SURFACES	8-11
8.7	GROUND DE-ICING	8-12

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 8 - 1

8.1 INTRODUCTION

Chapter 8 contains the manufacturer's recommended procedures for proper ground handling and servicing of the airplane. The Airplane Maintenance Manual (Doc. No. 7.02.15) lists certain inspection and maintenance requirements which must be followed if the airplane is to retain a new plane performance and reliability.

8.2 AIRPLANE INSPECTION INTERVALS

Inspections are scheduled every 50, 100, 200, 1000 and 2000 hours. Independent of the flight hours an annual inspection must be performed every year. A non-recurring engine inspection must be performed on new engines after 3 to 6 hours. The respective inspection checklists are prescribed in the Airplane Maintenance Manual, Chapter 05.

For maintenance work on engine and propeller, the currently effective Operator's Manuals, Service Instructions, Service Letters and Service Bulletins of Austro Engine and mt-Propeller must be followed. For airframe inspections, the currently effective checklists/manuals, Service Bulletins and Service Instructions of the manufacturer must be followed.

CAUTION

Unscheduled maintenance checks are required after:

- hard landings
- propeller strike
- engine fire
- lightning strike
- occurrence of other malfunctions and damage

Unscheduled maintenance checks are described in the Airplane Maintenance Manual (Doc. No. 7.02.15; Section 05-50).

Page 8 - 2 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
--



8.3 AIRPLANE ALTERATIONS OR REPAIRS

Alterations or repairs to the airplane may be carried out only according to the Airplane Maintenance Manual, Doc. No. 7.02.15, and only by authorized personnel.

8.4 SERVICING

8.4.1 REFUELING

WARNING

Do not allow fire, sparks or heat near fuel. Fuel burns violently and can cause injury to persons and damage to the airplane.

WARNING

Do not get fuel on your skin. Fuel can cause skin disease.

WARNING

Connect the airplane and the fuel supply vehicle to electrical ground before refueling. If you do not ground the airplane, static electricity can cause fire during refueling.

WARNING

Make sure that a suitable fire extinguisher is available at all times during refueling.

WARNING

Turn off all ground equipment in the refueling area.

WARNING

Do not operate electrical switches in the airplane during refueling.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Page 8 - 3
--

DA 42 NG AFM

CAUTION

Use only approved fuel types given in Chapter 2.

- 1. Ground the airplane and the fuel supply vehicle electrically.
- 2. Remove the fuel filler cap (located on top of the outer wing). Check cap retaining cable for damage.
- 3. Refuel the airplane.
- 4. Install the fuel filler cap.
- 5. Repeat steps 2 to 4 for the other wing.
- 6. Remove the ground cable from the airplane and the fuel supply vehicle.

8.4.2 ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK

- 1. Open the inspection door on top of the upper left cowling.
- 2. Remove the filler cap.
- 3. Clean the oil dip-stick.
- 4. Install the filler cap.
- 5. Remove the filler cap again.
- 6. Read the oil level from the dip-stick.
- 7. If necessary, add engine oil and repeat steps 3 to 6.
- 8. Install the filler cap.
- 9. Close the inspection door.
- 10. Repeat steps 1 to 9 for the other engine.

8.4.3 GEARBOX OIL LEVEL CHECK

- 1. Open the inspection door on the forward left side of the lower cowling.
- 2. Check gearbox oil level in inspection window.
- 3. Close the inspection door.
- 4. Repeat steps 1 to 3 for the other engine.



Handling, Care, Maintenance

8.4.4 TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE CHECK

- 1. Remove dust cap from valve stem by turning counterclockwise.
- 2. Connect tire gauge to valve stem, read pressure.
- 3. Correct pressure if necessary (nose tire 6.0 bar/87 psi, main tires 4.7 bar/68 psi).
- 4. Install dust cap on valve stem by turning clockwise.



8.5 GROUND HANDLING / ROAD TRANSPORT

8.5.1 GROUND HANDLING

For pushing or pulling the airplane on the ground, it is recommended to use the tow bar which is available from the manufacturer. The tow bar is engaged in the appropriate hole in the nose wheel as shown on the picture.



WARNING

The tow bar must be removed before starting the engine.

CAUTION

The tow bar may only be used for moving the airplane on the ground by hand. After moving the airplane, the tow bar must be removed.

Page 8 - 6	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



CAUTION

Towing with towing vehicles is not approved.

NOTE

If the engine is not used for more than 4 weeks an engine ground run must be performed. Refer to AE Operation Manual, Doc. No. E4.01.01, latest revision.

8.5.2 PARKING

For short term parking, the airplane must be positioned into the wind, the parking brake must be engaged and the wing flaps must be in the retracted position. For extended and unattended parking, as well as in unpredictable wind conditions, the airplane must be anchored to the ground or placed in a hangar. Parking in a hangar is recommended.

Control surfaces gust lock

The manufacturer offers a control surfaces gust lock which can be used to block the primary controls. It is recommended that the control surfaces gust lock be used when parking outdoors, because otherwise the control surfaces can hit the stops in strong tail wind. This can lead to excessive wear or damage.

WARNING

The control surfaces gust lock must be removed before flight.

The control surfaces gust lock is installed as follows:

- 1. Move the rudder pedals fully forward.
- 2. Engage the control surfaces gustlock with the pedals.
- 3. Engage the stick, wrap straps around stick once.
- 4. Attach the locks and tighten the straps.

For removal reverse the sequence.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 8 - 7
--------------------	--------	-------------	------------





Page 8 - 8 Rev. 1 18-Feb-2009 Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



Handling, Care, Maintenance

8.5.3 MOORING

Near the lower end of the tail fin of the airplane there is a hole which can be used to tie down the airplane to the ground. Also on each wing near the wing tip, an eyelet with a metric M8 thread can be installed and used as tie-down points.

8.5.4 JACKING

The airplane can be jacked at the two jackpoints located on the lower side of the center wing's LH and RH root ribs as well as at the tail fin.

DA 42 NG AFM

8.6 CLEANING AND CARE

CAUTION

The airplane must be kept clean. The bright surface prevents the structure from overheating.

CAUTION

Excessive dirt deteriorates the flight performance.

8.6.1 PAINTED SURFACES

The entire surface of the airplane is painted with a white weatherproof two component paint. Nevertheless, it is recommended to protect the airplane against moisture and dampness. It is also recommended not to store the airplane outside for long periods of time.

Dirt, insects, etc. can be removed with water alone and if necessary with a mild detergent. An automotive paint cleaner can be used for stubborn spots. For best results, clean the airplane after the day's flying is ended, so that the dirt will not become ingrained.

Oil stains, exhaust stains, etc. on the lower fuselage skin can be removed with a cold detergent. Before starting, ensure that the detergent does not affect the surface finish. Use commercial automotive preservatives without silicone additives to conserve the paint finish.

Page 8 - 10	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E



8.6.2 CANOPY AND REAR DOOR

The canopy, rear door and rear window should be cleaned with 'Plexiklar' or any other acrylic glass detergent if available; otherwise use lukewarm water. Final cleaning should be carried out with a clean piece of chamois leather or soft cloth. Never rub or polish dry acrylic glass.

8.6.3 PROPELLER

Damage and malfunctions during operation must be inspected by authorized personnel.

Surface

The manufacturer uses PU paint or acrylic paint which is resistant to almost any solvent. The blades may be treated with commercial automotive cleaning agents or preservatives. The penetration of moisture into the wooden core must be avoided by all means. Should doubts arise, an appropriately rated inspector must be consulted.

8.6.4 ENGINE

Engine cleaning is part of the scheduled inspections.

8.6.5 INTERIOR SURFACES

The interior should be cleaned using a vacuum cleaner. All loose items (pens, bags etc.) should be removed or properly stored and secured.

All instruments can be cleaned using a soft dry cloth. Plastic surfaces should be wiped clean using a damp cloth without any cleaning agents.

The leather interior should be treated with leather sealer within 3 months since new, and then at intervals of 3 to 6 months. Clean the leather interior with an appropriate mild leather cleaning agent and a soft cleaning brush for leather.

Note that the acrylic glass windows transmit the ultraviolet radiation from the sun.

Doc. No. 7.01.15-E	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Page 8 - 11
--------------------	--------	-------------	-------------



DA 42 NG AFM

8.7 GROUND DE-ICING

Approved deicing fluids are:

Manufacturer	Name	
Kilfrost	TKS 80	
Aeroshell	Compound 07	
	AL-5 (DTD 406B)	

- 1. Remove any snow from the airplane using a soft brush.
- 2. Spray deicing fluid onto ice-covered surfaces using a suitable spray bottle.
- 3. Use a soft piece of cloth to wipe the airplane dry.

Page 8 - 12	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
-------------	--------	-------------	--------------------



CHAPTER 9 SUPPLEMENTS

	F	Page
9.1	INTRODUCTION	. 9-2
	LIST OF SUPPLEMENTS	



9.1 INTRODUCTION

Chapter 9 contains information concerning additional (optional) equipment of the DA 42 NG.

Unless otherwise stated, the procedures given in the Supplements must be applied in addition to the procedures given in the main part of the Airplane Flight Manual.

All approved supplements are listed in the List of Supplements in this Chapter.

The Airplane Flight Manual contains exactly those Supplements which correspond to the installed equipment according to the Equipment Inventory of Section 6.5.

9.2 LIST OF SUPPLEMENTS

Airplan	Airplane S/N: Registration: Date:		Date:		
Sup.	Title Rev. No. Da		Date	Date applica	
NO.		140.		YES	NO
S02	Ice Protection System	0	18-Feb-2009		
S04	Continuous Flow Oxygen System	0	18-Feb-2009		

Page 9 - 2	Rev. 1	18-Feb-2009	Doc. No. 7.01.15-E
------------	--------	-------------	--------------------